

PRELIMINARY OFFICIAL STATEMENT
Dated December 3, 2018

Ratings:
Moody's: "Aa2"
S&P: "AAA"
Fitch: "AA+"
(See "Other Information-Ratings" herein)

NEW ISSUE - Book-Entry-Only

In the opinion of Bond Counsel, under existing law, interest on the Certificates is excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes and the Certificates are not "private activity bonds". See "Tax Matters" herein for a discussion of the opinion of Bond Counsel.

THE CERTIFICATES WILL NOT BE DESIGNATED AS "QUALIFIED TAX-EXEMPT OBLIGATIONS"
FOR FINANCIAL INSTITUTIONS



\$13,750,000*
CITY OF MANSFIELD, TEXAS
(Tarrant, Johnson and Ellis Counties, Texas)
COMBINATION TAX AND REVENUE CERTIFICATES OF OBLIGATION, SERIES 2019

Dated Date: December 1, 2018

Due: February 15, as shown on Page 2

Interest to accrue from Date of Delivery (defined below)

PAYMENT TERMS . . . Interest on the \$13,750,000* City of Mansfield, Texas, Combination Tax and Revenue Certificates of Obligation, Series 2019 (the "Certificates") will accrue from the date of their delivery to the Initial Purchaser (the "Date of Delivery") and will be payable February 15 and August 15 of each year commencing August 15, 2019, and will be calculated on the basis of a 360-day year consisting of twelve 30-day months. The definitive Certificates will be initially registered and delivered only to Cede & Co., the nominee of The Depository Trust Company ("DTC") pursuant to the Book-Entry-Only System described herein. Beneficial ownership of the Certificates may be acquired in denominations of \$5,000 or integral multiples thereof. **No physical delivery of the Certificates will be made to the owners thereof.** Principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Certificates will be payable by the Paying Agent/Registrar to Cede & Co., which will make distribution of the amounts so paid to the participating members of DTC for subsequent payment to the beneficial owners of the Certificates. See "The Certificates - Book-Entry-Only System" herein. The initial Paying Agent/Registrar is U.S. Bank National Association, Dallas, Texas (see "The Certificates - Paying Agent/Registrar").

AUTHORITY FOR ISSUANCE . . . The Certificates are issued pursuant to the Constitution and general law of the State, particularly Subchapter C of Chapter 271, Texas Local Government Code, as amended, Section 9.13 of the City's Home Rule Charter, and an ordinance (the "Ordinance") adopted by the City Council of the City (the "City Council"), and constitute direct obligations of the City of Mansfield, Texas (the "City"), payable from a combination of (i) the levy and collection of a direct and continuing ad valorem tax levied, within the limits prescribed by law, on all taxable property in the City, and (ii) surplus revenues (not to exceed \$1,000) of the City's Waterworks and Sewer System (the "System") remaining after payment of all operation and maintenance expenses thereof, and all debt service, reserve, and other requirements in connection with any of the City's revenue bonds or other obligations (now or hereafter outstanding) which are payable from all or any part of the net revenues of the System, as provided in the Ordinance (see "The Certificates - Authority for Issuance").

PURPOSE . . . Proceeds from the sale of the Certificates will be used for the purpose of (i) designing, developing, constructing, improving, extending, and expanding streets, thoroughfares, sidewalks and bridges of the City, including streetscaping, streetlighting, right-of-way protection, utility relocation, and related storm drainage improvements; and acquiring rights-of-way in connection therewith; (ii) acquiring signage, wayfinding and integrated navigation technology and equipment; (iii) designing a new fire station and acquiring land therefor in the southeast area of the City; (iv) renovating and improving the City's historic Ralph Man House; (v) acquiring and improving land for parks and recreation in the City ((i) through (v) collectively, the "Project"), and (i) paying professional services of attorneys, financial advisors and other professionals in connection with the Project and the issuance of the Certificates.

CUSIP PREFIX: 564378

MATURITY SCHEDULE & 9 DIGIT CUSIP
See Schedule on Page 2

LEGALITY . . . The Certificates are offered for delivery when, as and if issued and received by the Initial Purchaser and subject to the approving opinion of the Attorney General of Texas and the opinion of Bracewell LLP, Bond Counsel, Dallas, Texas (see Appendix C, "Form of Bond Counsel's Opinion").

DELIVERY . . . It is expected that the Certificates will be available for delivery through DTC on January 9, 2019.

BIDS DUE MONDAY, DECEMBER 10, 2018 AT 10:00 A.M. CST

* Preliminary, subject to change.

MATURITY SCHEDULE*

15-Feb Year	Principal Amount	Interest Rate	Initial Yield	CUSIP ⁽¹⁾ Suffix
2020	\$ 465,000			
2021	480,000			
2022	500,000			
2023	525,000			
2024	485,000			
2025	565,000			
2026	585,000			
2027	610,000			
2028	635,000			
2029	660,000			
2030	690,000			
2031	715,000			
2032	745,000			
2033	770,000			
2034	800,000			
2035	835,000			
2036	865,000			
2037	900,000			
2038	940,000			
2039	980,000			

(Interest to accrue from the Date of Delivery)

(1) CUSIP is a registered trademark of the American Bankers Association. CUSIP data herein is provided by CUSIP Global Services managed by S&P Capital IQ on behalf of the American Bankers Association. This data is not intended to create a database and does not serve in any way as a substitute for the CUSIP Services. Neither the City, the Financial Advisor, nor the Initial Purchaser shall be responsible for the selection or correctness of the CUSIP numbers set forth herein.

OPTIONAL REDEMPTION . . . The City reserves the right, at its option, to redeem the Certificates having stated maturities on and after February 15, 2029, in whole or in part in principal amounts of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof, on February 15, 2028, or any date thereafter, at the par value thereof plus accrued interest to the date of redemption (see "The Certificates - Optional Redemption").

* Preliminary, subject to change.

For purposes of compliance with Rule 15c2-12 of the United States Securities and Exchange Commission (the "Rule"), this document constitutes an Official Statement of the City with respect to the Certificates that has or will be "deemed final" by the City as of its date except for the omission of no more than the information permitted by the Rule.

This Official Statement, which includes the cover page and the Appendices hereto, does not constitute an offer to sell or the solicitation of an offer to buy in any jurisdiction to any person to whom it is unlawful to make such offer, solicitation or sale.

No dealer, broker, salesman or other person has been authorized by the City or the Initial Purchaser to give any information, or to make any representations other than those contained in this Official Statement, and, if given or made, such other information or representations must not be relied upon as having been authorized by the City. This Official Statement does not constitute an offer to sell Certificates in any jurisdiction to any person to whom it is unlawful to make such offer in such jurisdiction.

Certain information set forth herein has been obtained from the City and other sources which are believed to be reliable but is not guaranteed as to accuracy or completeness, and is not to be construed as a representation by the Financial Advisor. Any information and expressions of opinion herein contained are subject to change without notice, and neither the delivery of this Official Statement nor any sale made hereunder shall, under any circumstances, create any implication that there has been no change in the affairs of the City or other matters described herein since the date hereof. See "Continuing Disclosure of Information" for a description of the City's undertaking to provide certain information on a continuing basis.

Neither the City, nor the Financial Advisor make any representation or warranty with respect to the information contained in this Official Statement regarding the Depository Trust Company ("DTC") or its book-entry-only system, as such information has been provided by DTC.

The Certificates are exempt from registration with the Securities and Exchange Commission and consequently have not been registered therewith. The registration, qualification, or exemption of the Certificates in accordance with applicable securities law provisions of the jurisdiction in which the Certificates have been registered, qualified or exempted should not be regarded as a recommendation thereof.

THIS OFFICIAL STATEMENT CONTAINS "FORWARD-LOOKING" STATEMENTS WITHIN THE MEANING OF SECTION 21E OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934, AS AMENDED. SUCH STATEMENTS MAY INVOLVE KNOWN AND UNKNOWN RISKS, UNCERTAINTIES AND OTHER FACTORS WHICH MAY CAUSE THE ACTUAL RESULTS, PERFORMANCE AND ACHIEVEMENTS TO BE DIFFERENT FROM FUTURE RESULTS, PERFORMANCE AND ACHIEVEMENTS EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED BY SUCH FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS. INVESTORS ARE CAUTIONED THAT THE ACTUAL RESULTS COULD DIFFER MATERIALLY FROM THOSE SET FORTH IN THE FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS.

IN CONNECTION WITH THE OFFERING OF THE CERTIFICATES, THE INITIAL PURCHASER MAY OVER-ALLOT OR EFFECT TRANSACTIONS WHICH STABILIZE OR MAINTAIN THE MARKET PRICES OF THE RESPECTIVE CERTIFICATES AT A LEVEL ABOVE THAT WHICH MIGHT OTHERWISE PREVAIL IN THE OPEN MARKET. SUCH STABILIZING, IF COMMENCED, MAY BE DISCONTINUED AT ANY TIME.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

OFFICIAL STATEMENT SUMMARY	4	TABLE 14 - MUNICIPAL SALES TAX HISTORY	36
CITY OFFICIALS, STAFF AND CONSULTANTS	6	TABLE 15 - CURRENT INVESTMENTS.....	39
ELECTED OFFICIALS	6	TAX MATTERS.....	39
SELECTED ADMINISTRATIVE STAFF	6	CONTINUING DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION	41
CONSULTANTS AND ADVISORS.....	6	OTHER INFORMATION	42
INTRODUCTION	7	RATINGS	42
THE CERTIFICATES	7	LITIGATION.....	42
TAX INFORMATION	13	REGISTRATION AND QUALIFICATION OF CERTIFICATES	
TABLE 1 - VALUATION, EXEMPTIONS AND GENERAL		FOR SALE.....	43
OBLIGATION DEBT	17	LEGAL INVESTMENTS AND ELIGIBILITY TO SECURE	
TABLE 1(a) - ADDITIONAL DEBT LIABILITIES.....	17	PUBLIC FUNDS IN TEXAS.....	43
TABLE 2 - TAXABLE ASSESSED VALUATIONS BY		LEGAL MATTERS	43
CATEGORY.....	18	FINANCIAL ADVISOR	44
TABLE 3 - VALUATION AND GENERAL OBLIGATION		INITIAL PURCHASER	44
DEBT HISTORY.....	19	CERTIFICATION OF THE OFFICIAL STATEMENT	44
TABLE 4 - TAX RATE, LEVY AND COLLECTION		MISCELLANEOUS.....	44
HISTORY	19	APPENDICES	
TABLE 5 - TEN LARGEST TAXPAYERS	19	GENERAL INFORMATION REGARDING THE CITY	A
TABLE 6 - TAX ADEQUACY	20	EXCERPTS FROM THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL REPORT..	B
TABLE 7 - ESTIMATED OVERLAPPING DEBT	20	FORM OF BOND COUNSEL'S OPINION.....	C
DEBT INFORMATION.....	21		
TABLE 8 - PRO-FORMA GENERAL OBLIGATION DEBT			
SERVICE REQUIREMENTS.....	21		
TABLE 9 - INTEREST AND SINKING FUND BUDGET			
PROJECTION	22		
TABLE 10 - COMPUTATION OF SELF-SUPPORTING			
DEBT.....	22		
TABLE 11 - AUTHORIZED BUT UNISSUED GENERAL			
OBLIGATION BONDS.....	22		
TABLE 12 - OTHER OBLIGATIONS	22		
FINANCIAL INFORMATION	34		
TABLE 13 - CHANGES IN NET ASSETS	34		
TABLE 13-A - GENERAL FUND REVENUES AND			
EXPENDITURES HISTORY	35		

The cover page hereof, this page, the appendices included herein and any addenda, supplement or amendment hereto, are part of the Official Statement.

OFFICIAL STATEMENT SUMMARY

This summary is subject in all respects to the more complete information and definitions contained or incorporated in this Official Statement. The offering of the Certificates to potential investors is made only by means of this entire Official Statement. No person is authorized to detach this summary from this Official Statement or to otherwise use it without the entire Official Statement.

THE CITY	The City of Mansfield, Texas (the "City") is a political subdivision and home rule municipal corporation of the State, located in Tarrant, Johnson and Ellis Counties, Texas. The City covers approximately 36.69 square miles (see "Introduction – Description of the City").
THE CERTIFICATES	The Certificates will be issued as \$13,750,000* Combination Tax and Revenue Certificates of Obligation, Series 2019. The Certificates are issued as serial certificates maturing on February 15 in the years 2020 through 2039 (see "The Certificates – Description of the Certificates").
PAYMENT OF INTEREST	Interest on the Certificates accrues from the Date of Delivery and is payable August 15, 2019, and each February 15 and August 15 thereafter until maturity or prior redemption (see "The Certificates – Description of the Certificates" and "The Certificates – Optional Redemption").
AUTHORITY FOR ISSUANCE	The Certificates are issued pursuant to the general laws of the State, particularly Subchapter C of Chapter 271, Texas Local Government Code, as amended, Section 9.13 of the City's Home Rule Charter, and an ordinance to be passed by the City Council of the City (the "Ordinance") (see "The Certificates – Authority for Issuance").
SECURITY FOR THE CERTIFICATES	The Certificates constitute direct obligations of the City payable from a combination of (i) the levy and collection of a direct and continuing ad valorem tax levied, within the limits prescribed by law, on all taxable property in the City and (ii) revenues (not to exceed \$1,000) of the City's Waterworks and Sewer System (the "System") remaining after payment of all operation and maintenance expenses thereof, and all debt service, reserve and other requirements in connection with any of the City's revenue bonds or other obligations (now or hereafter outstanding) which are payable from all or any part of the net revenues of the System, as provided in the Ordinance (see "The Certificates – Security and Source of Payment").
REDEMPTION	The City reserves the right, at its option, to redeem Certificates having stated maturities on and after February 15, 2029, in whole or in part in principal amounts of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof, on February 15, 2028, or any date thereafter, at the par value thereof plus accrued interest to the date of redemption (see "The Certificates - Optional Redemption").
TAX MATTERS	In the opinion of Bond Counsel, under existing law, interest on the Certificates is excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes and the Certificates are not private activity bonds. See "Tax Matters" for a discussion of the opinion of Bond Counsel.
USE OF PROCEEDS	Proceeds from the sale of the Certificates will be used for the purpose of (i) designing, developing, constructing, improving, extending, and expanding streets, thoroughfares, sidewalks and bridges of the City, including streetscaping, streetlighting, right-of-way protection, utility relocation, and related storm drainage improvements; and acquiring rights-of-way in connection therewith; (ii) acquiring signage, wayfinding and integrated navigation technology and equipment; (iii) designing a new fire station and acquiring land therefor in the southeast area of the City; (iv) renovating and improving the City's historic Ralph Man House; (v) acquiring and improving land for parks and recreation in the City ((i) through (v) collectively, the "Project"), and (i) paying professional services of attorneys, financial advisors and other professionals in connection with the Project and the issuance of the Certificates.
RATINGS	The Certificates and the presently outstanding tax-supported debt of the City are rated "Aa2" by Moody's Investors Service, Inc. ("Moody's"), "AAA" by S&P Global Ratings ("S&P") and "AA+" by Fitch Ratings ("Fitch"), without regard to credit enhancement (see "Other Information - Ratings").
BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM	The definitive Certificates will be initially registered and delivered only to Cede & Co., the nominee of DTC pursuant to the Book-Entry-Only System described herein. Beneficial ownership of the Certificates may be acquired in denominations of \$5,000 or integral multiples thereof. No physical delivery of the Certificates will be made to the beneficial owners thereof. Principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Obligations will be payable by the Paying Agent/Registrar to Cede & Co., which will make distribution of the amounts so paid to the participating members of DTC for subsequent payment to the beneficial owners of the Certificates (see "The Certificates - Book-Entry-Only System").

* Preliminary, subject to change.

PAYMENT RECORD The City has never defaulted in payment of its general obligation tax debt.

SELECTED FINANCIAL INFORMATION

Fiscal Year Ended 9/30	Estimated City Population ⁽¹⁾	Taxable Assessed Valuation ⁽²⁾	Per Capita Taxable Assessed Valuation	Total Tax Supported Debt Outstanding at End of Year	Per Capita Tax Debt	Ratio: Tax Debt to Taxable Assessed Valuation	% of Total Tax Collections
2015	64,688	\$ 4,957,521,003	\$ 76,637	\$ 108,830,000	\$ 1,682	2.20%	99.70%
2016	67,628	5,286,927,095	78,177	114,790,000	1,697	2.17%	99.00%
2017	68,784	5,913,637,667	85,974	127,860,000	1,859	2.16%	97.30%
2018	70,170	6,588,298,531	93,891	134,445,000	1,916	2.04%	100.04% ⁽⁴⁾
2019	73,410	7,030,584,424	95,771	138,605,000 ⁽³⁾	1,888 ⁽³⁾	1.97% ⁽³⁾	N/A

(1) Source: City Planning Department. The City has revised its population estimates for the previous three years.

(2) As reported by the Tarrant Appraisal District, Johnson County Central Appraisal District and Ellis Central Appraisal District on City's annual State Property Tax Board Reports; subject to change during ensuing year.

(3) Projected. Includes the Certificates. Preliminary, subject to change.

(4) Unaudited.

GENERAL FUND CONSOLIDATED REVENUES AND EXPENDITURES STATEMENT SUMMARY

	Fiscal Year Ended September 30,				
	2018 ⁽¹⁾	2017	2016	2015	2014
Beginning Fund Balance	\$ 14,476,031	\$ 13,076,981	\$ 12,020,382	\$ 11,657,018	\$ 10,604,212
Total Revenue	56,127,597	51,614,477	48,762,776	45,651,057	42,374,837
Total Expenditures	55,713,129	51,435,642	48,379,308	45,140,875	45,696,585
Total Other Sources (Uses)	1,959,338	1,220,215	673,131	(146,818)	4,374,554
Net Funds Available ⁽¹⁾	2,373,806	1,399,050	1,056,599	363,364	1,052,806
Ending Fund Balance	\$ 16,849,837	\$ 14,476,031	\$ 13,076,981	\$ 12,020,382	\$ 11,657,018

(1) Unaudited.

For additional information regarding the City, please contact:

Clayton W. Chandler
Peter K. Phillis
City of Mansfield
1200 E. Broad Street
Mansfield, Texas 76063
(817) 276-4200

or

Nick Bulaich
Hilltop Securities Inc.
777 Main Street
Suite 1200
Fort Worth, Texas 76102
(817) 332-9710

or

W. Boyd London, Jr.
Hilltop Securities Inc.
1201 Elm Street
Suite 3500
Dallas, Texas 75270
(214) 953-4000

CITY OFFICIALS, STAFF AND CONSULTANTS

ELECTED OFFICIALS

City Council	Elected	Term Expires	Occupation
David L. Cook Mayor, Place 1	Re-elected May, 2016	May 2019	Attorney
Brent Newsom Councilmember Place 2	Re-elected May, 2016	May 2019	Bank Manager
Mike Leyman Councilmember Place 3	Elected May, 2018	May 2021	Retired Police Officer
Casey Lewis Councilmember Place 4	Elected May, 2018	May 2021	Realtor
Julie Short Councilmember Place 5	Elected May, 2018	May 2021	Realtor
Terry Moore Councilmember Place 6	Elected May, 2017	May 2020	Cardiovascular Equipment Sales
Larry Broseh Councilmember Place 7	Re-elected May, 2017	May 2020	President, Cam Tech Inc.

SELECTED ADMINISTRATIVE STAFF

Name	Position	Length of Service to City	Total Length of Governmental Service
Clayton W. Chandler, MPA, ABJ Regional Entrepreneur of the Year June 1992, INC. Magazine	City Manager	34 Years	44 Years
Peter K. Phillis, CPA	Deputy City Manager	21 Years	26 Years
Shelly Lanners	Deputy City Manager	18 Years	18 Years
Joe Smolinski	Deputy City Manager	17 Years	17 Years
Tracy Norr	City Secretary	1 Year	31 Years
E. Allen Taylor, Jr.	City Attorney	21 Years	30 Years

CONSULTANTS AND ADVISORS

Auditors	KPMG LLP Dallas, Texas
Bond Counsel	Bracewell LLP Dallas, Texas
Financial Advisor.....	Hilltop Securities Inc. Dallas, Texas

OFFICIAL STATEMENT
RELATING TO
\$13,750,000*
CITY OF MANSFIELD, TEXAS
COMBINATION TAX AND REVENUE CERTIFICATES OF OBLIGATION, SERIES 2019

INTRODUCTION

This Official Statement, which includes the Appendices hereto, provides certain information regarding the issuance of \$13,750,000* City of Mansfield, Texas Combination Tax and Revenue Certificates of Obligation, Series 2019 (the "Certificates"). Except as otherwise indicated herein, capitalized terms used in this Official Statement have the same meanings assigned to such terms in the ordinance to be adopted by the City Council on the date of sale of the Certificates which will authorize the issuance of the Obligations (the "Ordinance").

There follows in this Official Statement descriptions of the Certificates and certain information regarding the City and its finances. All descriptions of documents contained herein are only summaries and are qualified in their entirety by reference to each such document. Copies of such documents may be obtained from the City's Financial Advisor, Hilltop Securities Inc., Dallas, Texas ("Hilltop Securities").

All financial and other information presented in this Official Statement has been provided by the City from its records, except for information expressly attributed to other sources. The presentation of information, including tables of receipts from taxes and other sources, is intended to show recent historic information and is not intended to indicate future or continuing trends in the financial position or other affairs of the City. No representation is made that past experience, as is shown by that financial and other information, will necessarily continue or be repeated in the future (see "Other Information - Forward-Looking Statements").

DESCRIPTION OF THE CITY . . . The City is a political subdivision and municipal corporation of the State, duly organized and existing under the laws of the State, including the City's Home Rule Charter. The City was incorporated in 1890, and first adopted its Home Rule Charter in 1975 and amended its Home Rule Charter on May 7, 1988. The City operates under a Council/Manager form of government with a City Council comprised of the Mayor and six Council members. The term of office is a staggered three-year term. The City Manager is the chief executive officer for the City. Some of the services that the City provides are: public safety (police and fire protection), highways and streets, electric, water and sanitary sewer utilities, culture-recreation, public transportation, public improvements, planning and zoning, and general administrative services. The 2010 Census population for the City was 56,368, while the estimated 2019 population is 73,410. The City covers approximately 36.69 square miles.

THE CERTIFICATES

DESCRIPTION OF THE CERTIFICATES . . . The Certificates are dated December 1, 2018, and mature on February 15 in each of the years and in the amounts shown on page 2 hereof. Interest on the Certificates will accrue from the Date of Delivery, will be computed on the basis of a 360-day year of twelve 30-day months, and will be payable on February 15 and August 15, commencing August 15, 2019, until maturity or prior redemption. The definitive Certificates will be issued only in fully registered form in any integral multiple of \$5,000 for any one maturity and will be initially registered and delivered only to Cede & Co., the nominee of The Depository Trust Company ("DTC") pursuant to the Book-Entry-Only System described herein. **No physical delivery of the Certificates will be made to the owners thereof.** Principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Certificates will be payable by the Paying Agent/Registrar to Cede & Co., which will make distribution of the amounts so paid to the participating members of DTC for subsequent payment to the beneficial owners of the Certificates. See "The Certificates - Book-Entry-Only System" herein.

PURPOSE . . . Proceeds from the sale of the Certificates will be used for the purpose of (i) designing, developing, constructing, improving, extending, and expanding streets, thoroughfares, sidewalks and bridges of the City, including streetscaping, streetlighting, right-of-way protection, utility relocation, and related storm drainage improvements; and acquiring rights-of-way in connection therewith; (ii) acquiring signage, wayfinding and integrated navigation technology and equipment; (iii) designing a new fire station and acquiring land therefor in the southeast area of the City; (iv) renovating and improving the City's historic Ralph Man House; (v) acquiring and improving land for parks and recreation in the City ((i) through (v) collectively, the "Project"), and (i) paying professional services of attorneys, financial advisors and other professionals in connection with the Project and the issuance of the Certificates.

AUTHORITY FOR ISSUANCE . . . The Certificates are being issued pursuant to the Constitution and general laws of the State of Texas, particularly Subchapter C of Chapter 271, Texas Local Government Code (the Certificate of Obligation Act of 1971) as amended, Section 9.13 of the City's Home Rule Charter, and the Ordinance to be adopted by the City Council.

* Preliminary, subject to change.

SECURITY AND SOURCE OF PAYMENT . . . The Certificates constitute direct obligations of the City and the principal thereof and interest thereon are payable from an annual ad valorem tax levied by the City, within the limits prescribed by law, upon all taxable property in the City, and are additionally secured by and payable from a limited pledge (not to exceed \$1,000) of surplus net revenues of the City's Waterworks and Sewer System (the "System") remaining after payment of all operation and maintenance expenses thereof, and all debt service, reserve and other requirements in connection with all of the City's revenue obligations (now or hereafter outstanding) that are payable from all or part of the net revenues of the System, all as provided in the Ordinance.

TAX RATE LIMITATION . . . All taxable property within the City is subject to the assessment, levy and collection by the City of a continuing, direct annual ad valorem tax sufficient to provide for the payment of principal of and interest on all ad valorem tax debt within the limits prescribed by law. Article XI, Section 5, of the Texas Constitution is applicable to the City, and limits its maximum ad valorem tax rate to \$2.50 per \$100 Taxable Assessed Valuation for all City purposes. The Home Rule Charter of the City adopts the constitutionally authorized maximum tax rate of \$2.50 per \$100 Taxable Assessed Valuation. Administratively, the Attorney General of the State of Texas will permit allocation of \$1.50 of the \$2.50 maximum tax rate for all tax-supported debt service, as calculated at the time of issuance.

OPTIONAL REDEMPTION . . . The City reserves the right, at its option, to redeem Certificates having stated maturities on and after February 15, 2029, in whole or in part in principal amounts of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof, on February 15, 2028, or any date thereafter, at the par value thereof plus accrued interest to the date of redemption. If less than all of the Certificates are to be redeemed, the City may select the maturities of Certificates to be redeemed. If less than all the Certificates of any maturity are to be redeemed, the Paying Agent/Registrar (or DTC while the Certificates are in Book-Entry-Only form) shall determine by lot the Certificates, or portions thereof, within such maturity to be redeemed. If a Certificate (or any portion of the principal sum thereof) shall have been called for redemption and notice of such redemption shall have been given, such Certificate (or the principal amount thereof to be redeemed) shall become due and payable on such redemption date and interest thereon shall cease to accrue from and after the redemption date, provided funds for the payment of the redemption price and accrued interest thereon are held by the Paying Agent/Registrar on the redemption date.

NOTICE OF REDEMPTION . . . Not less than 30 days prior to a redemption date for the Certificates, the City shall cause a notice of redemption to be sent by United States mail, first class, postage prepaid, to the registered owners of the Certificates to be redeemed, in whole or in part, at the address of the registered owner appearing on the registration books of the Paying Agent/Registrar at the close of business on the business day next preceding the date of mailing such notice. ANY NOTICE SO MAILED SHALL BE CONCLUSIVELY PRESUMED TO HAVE BEEN DULY GIVEN, WHETHER OR NOT THE REGISTERED OWNER RECEIVES SUCH NOTICE. NOTICE HAVING BEEN SO GIVEN, THE CERTIFICATES CALLED FOR REDEMPTION SHALL BECOME DUE AND PAYABLE ON THE SPECIFIED REDEMPTION DATE, AND NOTWITHSTANDING THAT ANY CERTIFICATE OR PORTION THEREOF HAS NOT BEEN SURRENDERED FOR PAYMENT, INTEREST ON SUCH CERTIFICATE OR PORTION THEREOF SHALL CEASE TO ACCRUE.

The City reserves the right, in the case of an optional redemption, to give notice of its election or direction to redeem Certificates conditioned upon the occurrence of subsequent events. Such notice may state (i) that the redemption is conditioned upon the deposit of moneys and/or authorized securities, in an amount equal to the amount necessary to effect the redemption, with the Paying Agent/Registrar, or such other entity as may be authorized by law, no later than the redemption date, or (ii) that the City retains the right to rescind such notice at any time on or prior to the scheduled redemption date if the City delivers a certificate of the City to the Paying Agent/Registrar instructing the Paying Agent/Registrar to rescind the redemption notice, and such notice and redemption shall be of no effect if such moneys and/or authorized securities are not so deposited or if the notice is rescinded. The Paying Agent/Registrar shall give prompt notice of any such rescission of a conditional notice of redemption to the affected Holders. Any Certificates subject to conditional redemption and such redemption has been rescinded shall remain Outstanding, and the rescission of such redemption shall not constitute an event of default. Further, in the case of a conditional redemption, the failure of the City to make moneys and/or authorized securities available in part or in whole on or before the redemption date shall not constitute an event of default by the City.

The Paying Agent/Registrar and the City, so long as a book-entry-only system is used for the Certificates will send any notice of redemption or other notices with respect to the Certificates only to DTC. Any failure by DTC to advise any DTC participant, or of any DTC participant or indirect participant to notify the beneficial owner, shall not affect the validity of the redemption of the Certificates called for redemption or any other action premised or any such notice.

Redemption of portions of the Certificates by the City will reduce the outstanding principal amount of such Certificates held by DTC. In such event, DTC may implement, through its book-entry-only system, a redemption of such Certificates held for the account of DTC participants in accordance with its rules or other agreements with DTC participants and then DTC participants and indirect participants may implement a redemption of such Certificates from the beneficial owners. Any such selection of Certificates to be redeemed will not be governed by the Ordinance and will not be conducted by the City or the Paying Agent/Registrar. Neither the City nor the Paying Agent/Registrar will have any responsibility to DTC participants, indirect participants or the persons for whom DTC participants act as nominees, with respect to the payments on the Certificates or the providing of notice to DTC participants, indirect participants, or beneficial owners of the selection of portions of the Certificates for redemption. See "The Certificates - Book-Entry-Only System" herein.

DEFEASANCE . . . The Ordinance provides that the City may discharge its obligations to the registered owners of any or all of the Certificates to pay principal, interest and redemption price thereon (i) by irrevocably depositing with the Paying Agent/Registrar, or other lawfully authorized escrow agent, in trust a sum of money equal to the principal of, premium, if any, and all interest to accrue on such Certificates to maturity or redemption or (ii) by irrevocably depositing with the Paying Agent/Registrar, or other lawfully authorized escrow agent, in trust amounts sufficient, together with the investment earnings thereon, to provide for the payment and/or redemption of such Certificates; provided that such deposits may be invested and reinvested only in (a) direct noncallable obligations of the United States of America, including obligations that are unconditionally guaranteed by the United States of America, and (b) noncallable obligations of an agency or instrumentality of the United States, including obligations that are unconditionally guaranteed or insured by the agency or instrumentality and that, on the date the governing body of the City adopts or approves the proceedings authorizing the issuance of refunding obligations, are rated as to investment quality by a nationally recognized investment rating firm not less than "AAA" or its equivalent; or (iii) any combination of (i) and (ii) above. The foregoing obligations may be in book-entry form, and shall mature and/or bear interest payable at such times and in such amounts as will be sufficient to provide for the scheduled payment and/or redemption of the Certificates, as the case may be.

After firm banking and financial arrangements for the discharge and final payment or redemption of the Certificates have been made as described above, all rights of the City to initiate proceedings to call the Certificates for redemption or take any other action amending the terms of the Certificates are extinguished; provided, however, that the right to call the Certificates for redemption is not extinguished if the City: (i) in the proceedings providing for the firm banking arrangements, expressly reserves the right to call Bonds for redemption; (ii) gives notice of the reservation of that right to the owners of the Bonds immediately following the making of the firm banking and financial arrangements; and (iii) directs that notice of the reservation be included in any redemption notices that it authorizes.

Book-Entry-Only System . . . This section describes how ownership of the Certificates is to be transferred and how the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Certificates are to be paid to and credited by The Depository Trust Company ("DTC"), New York, New York, while the Certificates are registered in its nominee name. The information in this section concerning DTC and the Book-Entry-Only System has been provided by DTC for use in disclosure documents such as this Official Statement. The City believes the source of such information to be reliable, but takes no responsibility for the accuracy or completeness thereof.

The City cannot and does not give any assurance that (1) DTC will distribute payments of debt service on the Certificates, or redemption or other notices, to DTC Participants, (2) DTC Participants or others will distribute debt service payments paid to DTC or its nominee (as the registered owner of the Certificates), or redemption or other notices, to the Beneficial Owners, or that they will do so on a timely basis, or (3) DTC will serve and act in the manner described in this Official Statement. The current rules applicable to DTC are on file with the Securities and Exchange Commission, and the current procedures of DTC to be followed in dealing with DTC Participants are on file with DTC.

DTC will act as securities depository for the Certificates. The Certificates will be issued as fully-registered securities registered in the name of Cede & Co. (DTC's partnership nominee) or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. One fully-registered security certificate will be issued for each maturity of the Certificates, each in the aggregate principal amount of such maturity, and will be deposited with DTC.

DTC, the world's largest depository, is a limited-purpose trust company organized under the New York Banking Law, a "banking organization" within the meaning of the New York Banking Law, a member of the Federal Reserve System, a "clearing corporation" within the meaning of the New York Uniform Commercial Code, and a "clearing agency" registered pursuant to the provisions of Section 17A of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. DTC holds and provides asset servicing for over 3.5 million issues of U.S. and non-U.S. equity issues, corporate and municipal debt issues, and money market instruments (from over 100 countries) that DTC's participants ("Direct Participants") deposit with DTC. DTC also facilitates the post-trade settlement among Direct Participants of sales and other securities transactions in deposited securities, through electronic computerized book-entry transfers and pledges between Direct Participants' accounts. This eliminates the need for physical movement of securities certificates. Direct Participants include both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, clearing corporations, and certain other organizations. DTC is a wholly-owned subsidiary of The Depository Trust & Clearing Corporation ("DTCC"). DTCC is the holding company for DTC, National Securities Clearing Corporation and Fixed Income Clearing Corporation, all of which are registered clearing agencies. DTCC is owned by the users of its regulated subsidiaries. Access to the DTC system is also available to others such as both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, and clearing companies that clear through or maintain a custodial relationship with a Direct Participant, either directly or indirectly ("Indirect Participants"). DTC has a Standard & Poor's rating of AA+. The DTC Rules applicable to its Participants are on file with the Securities and Exchange Commission. More information about DTC can be found at www.dtcc.com and www.dtc.org.

Purchases of Certificates under the DTC system must be made by or through Direct Participants, which will receive a credit for the Certificates on DTC's records. The ownership interest of each actual purchaser of each Certificate ("Beneficial Owner") is in turn to be recorded on the Direct and Indirect Participants' records. Beneficial Owners will not receive written confirmation from DTC of their purchase. Beneficial Owners are, however, expected to receive written confirmations providing details of the transaction, as well as periodic statements of their holdings, from the Direct or Indirect Participant through which the Beneficial Owner entered into the transaction. Transfers of ownership interests in the Certificates are to be accomplished by entries made on the books of Direct and Indirect Participants acting on behalf of Beneficial Owners. Beneficial Owners will not receive certificates representing their ownership interests in Certificates, except in the event that use of the book-entry system for the Certificates is discontinued.

To facilitate subsequent transfers, all Certificates deposited by Direct Participants with DTC are registered in the name of DTC's partnership nominee, Cede & Co., or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. The deposit of Certificates with DTC and their registration in the name of Cede & Co. or such other DTC nominee do not effect any change in beneficial ownership. DTC has no knowledge of the actual Beneficial Owners of the Certificates; DTC's records reflect only the identity of the Direct Participants to whose accounts such Certificates are credited, which may or may not be the Beneficial Owners. The Direct and Indirect Participants will remain responsible for keeping account of their holdings on behalf of their customers.

Conveyance of notices and other communications by DTC to Direct Participants, by Direct Participants to Indirect Participants, and by Direct Participants and Indirect Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by arrangements among them, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time. Beneficial Owners of Certificates may wish to take certain steps to augment the transmission to them of notices of significant events with respect to the Certificates, such as redemptions, tenders, defaults, and proposed amendments to the Certificate documents. For example, Beneficial Owners of Certificates may wish to ascertain that the nominee holding the Certificates for their benefit has agreed to obtain and transmit notices to Beneficial Owners. In the alternative, Beneficial Owners may wish to provide their names and addresses to the register and request that copies of the notices be provided directly to them.

Redemption notices for the Certificates shall be sent to DTC. If less than all of the Certificates of a maturity are being redeemed, DTC's practice is to determine by lot the amount of the interest of each Direct Participant in such maturity to be redeemed.

Neither DTC nor Cede & Co. (nor any other DTC nominee) will consent or vote with respect to Certificates unless authorized by a Direct Participant in accordance with DTC's Procedures. Under its usual procedures, DTC mails an Omnibus Proxy to the City as soon as possible after the record date. The Omnibus Proxy assigns Cede & Co.'s consenting or voting rights to those Direct Participants to whose accounts Certificates are credited on the record date (identified in a listing attached to the Omnibus Proxy).

Principal and interest payments on the Certificates will be made to Cede & Co., or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. DTC's practice is to credit Direct Participants' accounts upon DTC's receipt of funds and corresponding detail information from the City or the Paying Agent/Registrar, on the payable date in accordance with their respective holdings shown on DTC's records. Payments by Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by standing instructions and customary practices, as is the case with securities held for the accounts of customers in bearer form or registered in "street name," and will be the responsibility of such Participant and not of DTC nor its nominee, the Paying Agent/Registrar, or the City, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time. All payments on the Certificates to Cede & Co. (or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC) is the responsibility of the City or the Paying Agent/Registrar, disbursement of such payments to Direct Participants will be the responsibility of DTC, and disbursement of such payments to the Beneficial Owners will be the responsibility of Direct and Indirect Participants.

DTC may discontinue providing its services as depository with respect to the Certificates at any time by giving reasonable notice to the City or the respective Paying Agent/Registrar. Under such circumstances, in the event that a successor depository is not obtained, Certificates are required to be printed and delivered.

The City may decide to discontinue the use of the system of book-entry-only transfers through DTC (or a successor depository). In that event, Certificates will be printed and delivered.

Use of Certain Terms in Other Sections of this Official Statement . . . In reading this Official Statement it should be understood that while the Certificates are in the Book-Entry-Only System, references in other sections of this Official Statement to registered owners should be read to include the person for which the Participant acquires an interest in the Certificates, but (i) all rights of ownership must be exercised through DTC and the Book-Entry-Only System, and (ii) except as described above, notices that are to be given to registered owners under the Ordinance will be given only to DTC.

Information concerning DTC and the Book-Entry-Only System has been obtained from DTC and is not guaranteed as to accuracy or completeness by, and is not to be construed as a representation by the City, or the Financial Advisor.

Effect of Termination of Book-Entry-Only System . . . In the event that the Book-Entry-Only System of the Certificates is discontinued, printed certificates will be issued to the DTC Participants or the holder, as the case may be, and such Certificates will be subject to transfer, exchange and registration provisions as set forth in the Ordinance and summarized under "The Certificates - Transfer, Exchange and Registration" below.

PAYING AGENT/REGISTRAR . . . The initial Paying Agent/Registrar is U.S. Bank National Association, Dallas, Texas. In the Ordinance, the City retains the right to replace the Paying Agent/Registrar. If the City replaces the Paying Agent/Registrar, such Paying Agent/Registrar shall, promptly upon the appointment of a successor, deliver the Paying Agent/Registrar's records to the successor Paying Agent/Registrar, and the successor Paying Agent/Registrar shall act in the same capacity as the previous Paying Agent/Registrar. The City covenants to maintain and provide a Paying Agent/Registrar at all times until the Certificates are duly paid and any successor Paying Agent/Registrar shall be a commercial bank or trust company organized under the laws of the State of Texas or other entity duly qualified and legally authorized to serve as and perform the duties and services of Paying Agent/Registrar for the Certificates. Upon any change in the Paying Agent/Registrar for the Certificates, the City agrees to promptly cause a written notice thereof to be sent to each registered owner of the Certificates by United States mail, first class, postage prepaid, which notice shall also give the address of the new Paying Agent/Registrar.

In the event use of the Book-Entry-Only System should be discontinued, interest on the Certificates shall be paid to the registered owners appearing on the registration books of the Paying Agent/Registrar at the close of business on the Record Date (hereinafter defined), and such interest shall be paid (i) by check sent United States Mail, first class postage prepaid to the address of the registered owner recorded in the registration books of the Paying Agent/Registrar or (ii) by such other method, acceptable to the Paying Agent/Registrar requested by, and at the risk and expense of, the registered owner.

Principal of the Certificates will be paid to the registered owner at the stated maturity or earlier redemption, as applicable, upon presentation to the designated payment/transfer office of the Paying Agent/Registrar. Interest on the Certificates will be payable by check, dated as of the interest payment date, and mailed by the Paying Agent/Registrar to registered owners as shown on the records of the Paying Agent/Registrar on the Record Date (see "The Certificates – Record Date for Interest Payment" herein), or by such other method acceptable to the Paying Agent/Registrar, requested by, and at the risk and expense of, the registered owner. If the date for the payment of the principal or interest on the Certificates is a Saturday, Sunday, a legal holiday or a day when banking institutions in the city where the principal corporate trust office of the Paying Agent/Registrar is located are authorized to close, then the date for such payment will be the next succeeding day which is not such a day, and payment on such date will have the same force and effect as if made on the date payment as due. So long as Cede & Co. is the registered owner of the Certificates, payment of principal of and interest on the Certificates will be made as described in "The Certificates - Book-Entry-Only- System" above.

TRANSFER, EXCHANGE AND REGISTRATION . . . In the event the Book-Entry-Only System should be discontinued, printed certificates will be delivered to the owners of the Certificates and thereafter, the Certificates may be transferred and exchanged on the registration books of the Paying Agent/Registrar only upon presentation and surrender to the Paying Agent/Registrar and such transfer or exchange shall be without expense or service charge to the registered owner, except for any tax or other governmental charges required to be paid with respect to such registration, exchange and transfer. Certificates may be assigned by the execution of an assignment form on the respective Certificates or by other instrument of transfer and assignment acceptable to the Paying Agent/Registrar. New Certificates will be delivered by the Paying Agent/Registrar, in lieu of the Certificates being transferred or exchanged, at the designated office of the Paying Agent/Registrar, or sent by United States mail, first class, postage prepaid, to the new registered owner or his designee. To the extent possible, new Certificates issued in an exchange or transfer of Certificates will be delivered to the registered owner or assignee of the registered owner in not more than three business days after the receipt of the Certificates to be canceled, and the written instrument of transfer or request for exchange duly executed by the registered owner or his duly authorized agent, in form satisfactory to the Paying Agent/Registrar. New Certificates registered and delivered in an exchange or transfer shall be in any integral multiple of \$5,000 for any one maturity and for a like aggregate principal amount as the Certificates surrendered for exchange or transfer. See "Book-Entry-Only System" herein for a description of the system to be utilized initially in regard to ownership and transferability of the Certificates. Neither the City nor the Paying Agent/Registrar shall be required to transfer or exchange any Certificate called for redemption, in whole or in part, within 45 days of the date fixed for redemption; provided, however, such limitation of transfer shall not be applicable to an exchange by the registered owner of the uncalled balance of a Certificate.

REPLACEMENT CERTIFICATES . . . If any Certificate is mutilated, destroyed, stolen or lost, a new Certificate in the same principal amount as the Certificate so mutilated, destroyed, stolen or lost will be issued. In the case of a mutilated Certificate, such new Certificate will be delivered only upon surrender and cancellation of such mutilated Certificate. In the case of any Certificate issued in lieu of a substitution for an Certificate which has been destroyed, stolen or lost, such new Certificate will be delivered only (a) upon filing with the City and the Paying Agent/Registrar a certificate to the effect that such Certificate has been destroyed, stolen or lost and proof of the ownership thereof, and (b) upon furnishing the City and the Paying Agent/Registrar with indemnity satisfactory to them. The person requesting the authentication and delivery of a new Certificate must pay such expenses as the Paying Agent/Registrar may incur in connection therewith.

RECORD DATE FOR INTEREST PAYMENT . . . The record date ("Record Date") for the interest payable on the Certificates on any interest payment date means the close of business on the last business day of the preceding month.

In the event of a non-payment of interest on a scheduled payment date, and for 30 days thereafter, a new record date for such interest payment (a "Special Record Date") will be established by the Paying Agent/Registrar, if and when funds for the payment of such interest have been received from the City. Notice of the Special Record Date and of the scheduled payment date of the past due interest ("Special Payment Date", which shall be 15 days after the Special Record Date) shall be sent at least five business days prior to the Special Record Date by United States mail, first class postage prepaid, to the address of each Holder of a Certificate appearing on the registration books of the Paying Agent/Registrar at the close of business on the last business day next preceding the date of mailing of such notice.

CERTIFICATEHOLDERS' REMEDIES . . . The Ordinance establishes as "events of default" (i) the failure to make payment of principal of or interest on any of the Certificates when due and payable; or (ii) default in the performance of observance of any other covenant, agreement or obligation of the City, which default materially and adversely affects the rights of the related Owners, including but not limited to their prospect or ability to be repaid in accordance with the Ordinance, and the continuation thereof for a period of sixty days after notice of such default is given by any Owner to the City. Under State law, there is no right to the acceleration of maturity of the Certificates upon the failure of the City to observe any covenant under the Ordinance. If an Owner of a Certificate does not receive payment of principal of or interest on the Certificates when due, the Owner may seek a writ of mandamus from a

court of competent jurisdiction. The issuance of a writ of mandamus may be sought if there is no other available remedy at law to compel performance under the Certificates or the Ordinance and the City's obligations are not uncertain or disputed. The remedy of mandamus is controlled by equitable principles, so rests with the discretion of the court, but may not be arbitrarily refused. There is no acceleration of maturity of the Certificates in the event of default and, consequently, the remedy of mandamus may have to be relied upon from year to year.

The Ordinance does not provide for the appointment of a trustee to represent the interest of the Owners of the Certificates upon any failure of the City to perform in accordance with the terms of the Ordinance, or upon any other condition and accordingly all legal actions to enforce such remedies would have to be undertaken at the initiative of, and be financed by, the registered owners.

The Texas Supreme Court ruled in *Tooke v. City of Mexia*, 197 S.W. 3rd 325 (Tex. 2006), that a waiver of governmental immunity in a contractual dispute must be provided for by statute in "clear and unambiguous" language. Because it is unclear whether the Texas legislature has effectively waived the City's governmental immunity from a suit for money damages, Owners may not be able to bring such a suit against the City for breach of the Certificates or covenants in the Ordinance. Even if a judgment against the City could be obtained, it could not be enforced by direct levy and execution against the City's property. Further, the registered owners cannot themselves foreclose on property within the City or sell property within the City to enforce the tax lien on taxable property to pay the principal of and interest on the Certificates.

On April 1, 2016, the Texas Supreme Court ruled in *Wasson Interests, Ltd. v. City of Jacksonville*, 59 Tex. Sup. Ct. J. 524 (Tex. 2016) that governmental immunity does not imbue a city with derivative immunity when it performs proprietary, as opposed to governmental, functions in respect to contracts executed by a city. Texas jurisprudence has generally held that proprietary functions are those conducted by a city in its private capacity, for the benefit only of those within its corporate limits, and not as an arm of the government or under the authority or for the benefit of the state. In *Wasson*, the Court recognized that the distinction between governmental and proprietary functions is not clear. Therefore, in considering municipal breach of contract cases, it is incumbent on the courts to determine whether a function is proprietary or governmental based upon the common law and statutory guidance. Issues related to the applicability of governmental immunity as they relate to the issuance of municipal debt have not been adjudicated. Each situation will be evaluated based on the facts and circumstances surrounding the contract in question.

Furthermore, the City is eligible to seek relief from its creditors under Chapter 9 of the U.S. Bankruptcy Code ("Chapter 9"). Although Chapter 9 provides for the recognition of a security interest represented by a specifically pledged source of revenues, the pledge of ad valorem taxes in support of a general obligation of a bankrupt entity is not specifically recognized as a security interest under Chapter 9. Chapter 9 also includes an automatic stay provision that would prohibit, without Bankruptcy Court approval, the prosecution of any other legal action by creditors or Certificateholders of an entity which has sought protection under Chapter 9. Therefore, should the City avail itself of Chapter 9 protection from creditors, the ability to enforce would be subject to the approval of the Bankruptcy Court (which could require that the action be heard in Bankruptcy Court instead of other federal or state court); and the Bankruptcy Code provides for broad discretionary powers of a Bankruptcy Court in administering any proceeding brought before it. The opinion of Bond Counsel will note that all opinions with respect to the rights of the Owners of the Certificates are subject to the applicable provisions of federal bankruptcy laws and any other similar laws affecting the rights of creditors of political subdivisions generally, and may be limited by general principles of equity which permit the exercise of judicial discretion.

USE OF PROCEEDS . . . The proceeds from the sale of the Certificates will be applied approximately as follows:

Sources:

Par Amount	\$ -
Net Premium	
TOTAL SOURCES	\$ -

Uses:

Deposit to Project Fund	\$ -
Underwriters' Discount	
Costs of Issuance	
TOTAL USES	\$ -

TAX INFORMATION

AD VALOREM TAX LAW . . . The appraisal of property within the City is the responsibility of the Tarrant Appraisal District, Johnson County Central Appraisal District and Ellis Central Appraisal District (the "Appraisal Districts"). Excluding agricultural and open-space land, which may be taxed on the basis of productive capacity, the Appraisal Districts are required under the Property Tax Code to appraise all property within the Appraisal Districts on the basis of 100% of its market value and is prohibited from applying any assessment ratios. In determining market value of property, different methods of appraisal may be used, including the cost method of appraisal, the income method of appraisal and the market data comparison method of appraisal, and the method considered most appropriate by the chief appraiser is to be used. State law further limits the appraised value of a residence homestead for a tax year to an amount not to exceed the lesser of (1) the market value of the property in the most recent tax year, or (2) 110% of the appraised value of the residence homestead for the preceding tax year plus the market value of all new improvements to the property. The value placed upon property within the Appraisal Districts is subject to review by an Appraisal Review Board, consisting of members appointed by the Board of Directors of the respective Appraisal District. The Appraisal Districts are required to review the value of property within the Appraisal Districts at least every three years. The City may require annual review at its own expense, and is entitled to challenge the determination of appraised value of property within the City by petition filed with the Appraisal Review Board. Reference is made to the V.T.C.A., Property Tax Code, for identification of property subject to taxation; property exempt or which may be exempted from taxation, if claimed; the appraisal of property for ad valorem taxation purposes; and the procedures and limitations applicable to the levy and collection of ad valorem taxes.

Article VIII of the State Constitution ("Article VIII") and State law provide for certain exemptions from property taxes, the valuation of agricultural and open-space lands at productivity value, and the exemption of certain personal property from ad valorem taxation.

Under Article VIII, Section 1-b, and State law, the governing body of a political subdivision, at its option, may grant an exemption of not less than \$3,000 of the market value of the residence homestead of persons 65 years of age or older and the disabled from all ad valorem taxes thereafter levied by the political subdivision. Once authorized, such exemption may be repealed or decreased or increased in amount (i) by the governing body of the political subdivision or (ii) by a favorable vote of a majority of the qualified voters at an election called by the governing body of the political subdivision, which election must be called upon receipt of a petition signed by at least 20% of the number of qualified voters who voted in the preceding election of the political subdivision. In the case of a decrease, the amount of the exemption may not be reduced to less than \$3,000 of the market value. Senate Joint Resolution 1 ("SJ1"), passed during the 84th Texas Legislature, proposed a constitutional amendment that allows the Legislature to prohibit a municipality that adopts an optional homestead exemption from reducing or repealing the amount of the exemption. Since SJ1 was approved by the voters in the November 2015 Constitutional election, Senate Bill 1 prohibits municipalities from reducing or repealing the amount of their optional homestead exemption that was in place for the 2014 tax year for a period running through December 31, 2019.

The surviving spouse of an individual who qualifies for the foregoing exemption for the residence homestead of a person 65 or older (but not the disabled) is entitled to an exemption for the same property in an amount equal to that of the exemption for which the deceased spouse qualified if (i) the deceased spouse died in a year in which the deceased spouse qualified for the exemption, (ii) the surviving spouse was at least 55 years of age at the time of the death of the individual's spouse and (iii) the property was the residence homestead of the surviving spouse when the deceased spouse died and remains the residence homestead of the surviving spouse.

In addition to any other exemptions provided by the Property Tax Code, the governing body of a political subdivision, at its option, may grant an exemption of up to 20% of the market value of residence homesteads, with a minimum exemption of \$5,000.

In the case of residence homestead exemptions granted under Section 1-b, Article VIII, ad valorem taxes may continue to be levied against the value of homesteads exempted where ad valorem taxes have previously been pledged for the payment of debt if cessation of the levy would impair the obligation of the contract by which the debt was created.

Article VIII provides that eligible owners of both agricultural land (Section 1-d) and open-space land (Section 1-d-1), including open-space land devoted to farm or ranch purposes or open-space land devoted to timber production, may elect to have such property appraised for property taxation on the basis of its productive capacity. The same land may not be qualified under both Section 1-d and 1-d-1.

Nonbusiness personal property, such as automobiles or light trucks, are exempt from ad valorem taxation unless the governing body of a political subdivision elects to tax this property. Boats owned as nonbusiness property are exempt from ad valorem taxation.

State law and Section 2, Article VIII, mandate an additional property tax exemption for disabled veterans or the surviving spouse or children of a deceased veteran who died while on active duty in the armed forces; the exemption applies to either real or personal property with the amount of assessed valuation exempted ranging from \$5,000 to a maximum of \$12,000 depending upon the degree of disability or whether the exemption is applicable to a surviving spouse or children. Notwithstanding the foregoing, a disabled veteran who receives from the United States Department of Veterans Affairs or its successor 100% disability compensation due to a service-connected disability and a rating of 100% disabled or of individual unemployability is entitled to an exemption from taxation of the total appraised value of the veteran's residence homestead. House Joint Resolution 75 ("HJR75"), passed during the 84th Texas Legislature, proposes a constitutional amendment that allows the Texas Legislature to provide for an

exemption from ad valorem taxation of all or part of the market value of the residence homestead of the surviving spouse of a 100 percent or totally disabled veteran and who would have had qualified for the full exemption veteran before the law authorizing a residence homestead exemption took effect. Since the proposition authorized by HJR75 was approved by voters in the November 2015 Constitutional election, the surviving spouse of a totally disabled veteran who died on or before January 1, 2010 and who would have qualified for the full exemption on the homestead's entire value if it had been available at that time, will be entitled to an exemption from ad valorem taxation of all or part of the market value of the residence homestead if the spouse has not remarried.

Following the approval by the voters at a November 5, 2013 statewide election, a partially disabled veteran or the surviving spouse of a partially disabled veteran is entitled to an exemption equal to the percentage of the veteran's disability, if the residence was donated at no cost to the veteran by a charitable organization.

Also approved by the November 5, 2013 election, was a constitutional amendment providing that the surviving spouse of a member of the armed forces who is killed in action is entitled to a property tax exemption for all or part of the market value of such surviving spouse's residences homestead, if the surviving spouse has not remarried since the service member's death and said property was the service member's residence homestead at the time of death. Such exemption is transferable to a different property of the surviving spouse, if the surviving spouse has not remarried, in an amount equal to the exemption received on the prior residence in the last year in which such exemption was received.

Article VIII, Section 1-j, provides for "freeport property" to be exempted from ad valorem taxation. Freeport property is defined as goods detained in Texas for 175 days or less for the purpose of assembly, storage, manufacturing, processing or fabrication. Decisions to continue to tax may be reversed in the future; decisions to exempt freeport property are not subject to reversal.

Article VIII, Section 1-n of the Texas Constitution provides for the exemption from taxation of "goods-in-transit." Under Section 11.253 of the Texas Tax Code, "Goods-in-transit" are exempt from taxation unless a taxing unit opts out of the exemption. Goods-in-transit are defined as tangible personal property that: (i) is acquired in or imported into the state to be forwarded to another location in the state or outside the state; (ii) is detained at a location in the state in which the owner of the property does not have a direct or indirect ownership interest for assembling, storing, manufacturing, processing, or fabricating purposes by the person who acquired or imported the property; (iii) is transported to another location in the state or outside the state not later than 175 days after the date the person acquired the property in or imported the property into the state; and (iv) does not include oil, natural gas, petroleum products, aircraft, dealer's motor vehicle inventory, dealer's vessel and outboard motor inventory, dealer's heavy equipment inventory, or retail manufactured housing inventory. A taxpayer may receive only one of the freeport exemptions or the goods-in-transit exemptions for items of personal property.

Under Article VIII, Section 1-b(h) and State law, the governing body of a county, municipality, or junior college district may provide that the total amount of ad valorem taxes levied on the residence homestead of a disabled person or persons 65 years of age or older will not be increased above the amount of taxes imposed in the year such residence qualified for such limitation. Also, upon receipt of a petition signed by 5% of the registered voters of the county, municipality or junior college district, an election held to determine by majority vote whether to establish such a limitation on taxes paid on residence homestead of persons 65 years of age or older or of persons who are disabled. The above-referenced tax limitation is transferable to (1) a different residence homestead within the city and (2) to a surviving spouse so long as the property was the residence homestead of the surviving spouse when the deceased spouse died and remains the residence homestead of the surviving spouse and the spouse was at least 55 years of age at the time of the death of the individual's spouse. If improvements (other than repairs or improvements required to comply with governmental requirements) are made to the property, the value of the improvements is taxed at the then current tax rate, and the total amount of taxes imposed is increased to reflect the new improvements with the new amount of taxes then serving as the ceiling on taxes for the following years. Once established, the tax limitation may not be repealed or rescinded.

The City and the other taxing bodies within its territory may agree to jointly create tax increment financing zones, under which the tax values on property in the zone are "frozen" at the value of the property at the time of creation of the zone (see "Tax Increment Financing Zones" below). Other overlapping taxing units may agree to contribute all or part of future ad valorem taxes levied and collected against the value of property in the zone in excess of the "frozen value" to pay or finance the costs of certain public improvements in the zone. Taxes levied by the City against the values of real property in the zone in excess of the "frozen value" are not available for general city use but are restricted to paying or financing "project costs" within the zone. The City also may enter into tax abatement agreements to encourage economic development. Under the tax abatement agreement, a property owner agrees to construct certain improvements on its property. The City in turn agrees not to levy a tax on all or part of the increased value attributable to the improvements until the expiration of the agreement. The abatement agreement could last for a period of up to 10 years. (See "Tax Abatement Policy" below).

Cities are also authorized, pursuant to Chapter 380, Texas Local Government Code ("Chapter 380"), to establish programs to promote state or local economic development and to stimulate business and commercial activity in the City. In accordance with a program established pursuant to Chapter 380, the City may make loans or grant of public fund for economic development purposes; however, no obligations secured by ad valorem taxes may be issued for such purposes unless approved by voters of the City.

EFFECTIVE TAX RATE AND ROLLBACK TAX RATE . . . By each September 1 or as soon thereafter as practicable, the City Council adopts a tax rate per \$100 taxable value for the current year. The City Council will be required to adopt the annual tax rate for the City before the later of September 30 or the 60th day after the date the certified appraisal roll is received by the City. If the City Council does not adopt a tax rate by such required date the tax rate for that tax year is the lower of the effective tax rate calculated for that tax year or the tax rate adopted by the City for the preceding tax year. The tax rate consists of two components: (1) a rate for funding of maintenance and operation expenditures, and (2) a rate for debt service.

Under the Property Tax Code, the City must annually calculate and publicize its "effective tax rate" and "rollback tax rate". A tax rate cannot be adopted by the City Council that exceeds the lower of the rollback tax rate or the effective tax rate until two public hearings have been held on the proposed tax rate following notice of such public hearings (including the requirement that notice be posted on the City's website if the City owns, operates or controls an internet website and public notice be given by television if the City has free access to a television channel) and the City Council has otherwise complied with the legal requirements for the adoption of such tax rate. If the adopted tax rate exceeds the rollback tax rate the qualified voters of the City by petition may require that an election be held to determine whether or not to reduce the tax rate adopted for the current year to the rollback tax rate.

"Effective tax rate" means the rate that will produce last year's total tax levy (adjusted) from this year's total taxable values (adjusted). "Adjusted" means lost values are not included in the calculation of last year's taxes and new values are not included in this year's taxable values.

"Rollback tax rate" means the rate that will produce last year's maintenance and operation tax levy (adjusted) from this year's values (adjusted) multiplied by 1.08 plus a rate that will produce this year's debt service from this year's values (unadjusted) divided by the anticipated tax collection rate.

The Property Tax Code provides that certain cities and counties in the State may submit a proposition to the voters to authorize an additional one-half cent sales tax on retail sales of taxable items. If the additional tax is levied, the effective tax rate and the rollback tax rate calculations are required to be offset by the revenue that will be generated by the sales tax in the current year.

Reference is made to the Property Tax Code for definitive requirements for the levy and collection of ad valorem taxes and the calculation of the various defined tax rates.

PROPERTY ASSESSMENT AND TAX PAYMENT . . . Property within the City is generally assessed as of January 1 of each year. Business inventory may, at the option of the taxpayer, be assessed as of September 1. Oil and gas reserves are assessed on the basis of a valuation process which uses an average of the daily price of oil and gas for the prior year. Taxes become due October 1 of the same year, and become delinquent on February 1 of the following year. Taxpayers 65 years old or older are permitted by State law to pay taxes on homesteads in four installments with the first due on February 1 of each year and the final installment due on August 1.

PENALTIES AND INTEREST . . . Charges for penalty and interest on the unpaid balance of delinquent taxes are made as follows:

Month	Cumulative Penalty	Cumulative Interest	Total
February	6%	1%	7%
March	7	2	9
April	8	3	11
May	9	4	13
June	10	5	15
July	12	6	18

After July, penalty remains at 12%, and interest increases at the rate of 1% each month. In addition, if an account is delinquent in July, an attorney's collection fee of up to 20% is added to the total tax penalty and interest charge. Under certain circumstances, taxes which become delinquent on the homestead of a taxpayer 65 years old or older incur a penalty of 8% per annum with no additional penalties or interest assessed. In general, property subject to the City's lien may be sold, in whole or in parcels, pursuant to court order to collect the amounts due. Federal law does not allow for the collection of penalty and interest against an estate in bankruptcy. Federal bankruptcy law provides that an automatic stay of action by creditors and other entities, including governmental units, goes into effect with the filing of any petition in bankruptcy. The automatic stay prevents governmental units from foreclosing on property and prevents liens for post-petition taxes from attaching to property and obtaining secured creditor status unless, in either case, an order lifting the stay is obtained from the bankruptcy court. In many cases post-petition taxes are paid as an administrative expense of the estate in bankruptcy or by order of the bankruptcy court.

Additionally, the owner of a residential homestead property that is a person sixty-five (65) years of age or older is entitled by law to pay current taxes on a residential homestead in installments or to defer the payment of taxes, without penalty during the time of ownership.

CITY APPLICATION OF PROPERTY TAX CODE . . . The City grants an exemption to the market value of the residence homestead of persons 65 years of age or older of \$50,000; the disabled are also granted an exemption of \$10,000.

The City has irrevocably established an ad valorem tax freeze on the residence homestead of persons 65 years of age or older.

The City has not granted an additional exemption of 20% of the market value of residence homesteads; with minimum exemption of \$5,000.

Ad valorem taxes are not levied by the City against the exempt value of residence homesteads for the payment of debt.

The City does not tax nonbusiness personal property.

The Tarrant County Tax Assessor and Collector collects taxes for the City.

The City does permit split payments, and discounts are not allowed.

The City does not tax freeport property.

The City does not collect the additional one-half cent sales tax for reduction of ad valorem taxes.

See Table 1 for a listing of the amounts of the exemptions described above.

The City does tax goods-in-transit.

The City currently collects 1% sales tax for the general fund, and the Mansfield Park Facilities Development Corporation and the Mansfield Economic Development Corporation each collect ½ cent sales tax.

TAX ABATEMENT POLICY . . . The City has established a tax abatement program to encourage economic development. In order to be considered for tax abatement, a project must meet several criteria pertaining to job creation and property value enhancement. Generally, projects are eligible for a tax abatement of up to 50% for a period of 10 years. The value of property subject to abatement is shown in Table 1.

TAX INCREMENT FINANCING ZONES . . . Reinvestment Zone Number One, City of Mansfield (the “Zone”) was created in January 2006, by the City with the consent of other taxing units overlapping the Zone. The 3,100-acre zone encompasses undeveloped agricultural and existing residential land. Ad valorem taxes on incremental growth in real property values (levied at the tax rates of each taxing unit assessing real property in the Zone) within the Zone from a base value established on January 1, 2006, are used to contribute to development of the Zone; these tax funds can be used only for public improvements in the Zone or for payment of debt service on bonds issued to provide funds for public improvements. The Zone terminates December 31, 2030, or at an earlier time designated by subsequent ordinance of the City Council, or at such time, subsequent to the issuance of any tax increment bonds, if any, that tax increment bonds, notes, or other obligations of the Zone, and the interest thereon, have been paid in full. The base taxable assessed value of real property within the Zone is \$81,015,358; the 2018 assessed value is \$381,870,613, representing \$300,855,255 of taxable incremental value. The City participates at 65% of its tax rate.

Reinvestment Zone Number Two (“Zone Two”), was created in calendar 2012 by the City with the participation of another taxing authority overlapping Zone Two. Zone Two encompasses the City downtown area and is 317 acres of land. This land is mostly developed but includes some undeveloped vacant land. The purpose of Zone Two is to revitalize the area by using the new funds or ad valorem taxes generated from the incremental property value growth within the Zone Two. Zone Two’s incremental value is measured by comparing the base year’s taxable property values or the value of the taxable property the year Zone Two was established, January 1, 2012, to the most current year’s taxable property values. The base year’s taxable assessed valuation of property within Zone Two is \$29,117,741; the 2018 taxable assessed value of the property in Zone Two is \$84,002,185, representing \$54,884,444 in taxable incremental value. The City contributes 100% incremental taxable property value to Zone Two at 100% of its tax rate.

(REMAINDER OF PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK)

TABLE 1 - VALUATION, EXEMPTIONS AND GENERAL OBLIGATION DEBT

2018/19 Market Valuation Established by the Appraisal Districts (excluding totally exempt property and property in arbitration)		\$7,829,241,227
Less Exemptions/Reductions at 100% Market Value:		
Over 65 Exemptions	\$ 149,150,572	
Disability	2,382,500	
Veterans	84,793,622	
Homestead Cap	2,588,387	
Agricultural Use Reductions	45,984,937	
Freeport Exemption	76,740,462	
Pollution Control	588,004	
Tax Abatement Reductions	845,460	
Foreign Trade Zone	423,563,947	
Other Exemptions	12,018,912	798,656,803
2018/19 Taxable Assessed Valuation		\$ 7,030,584,424
Tax Supported Debt Payable from Ad Valorem Taxes		
Tax Supported Debt (as of 9/30/18)	\$ 134,445,000	
The Certificates ⁽¹⁾	13,750,000	
Tax-Supported Debt Payable from Ad Valorem Taxes		\$ 148,195,000
Interest and Sinking Fund (as of 9/30/18) ⁽²⁾		\$ 1,289,193
Ratio: General Obligation Tax Debt to Taxable Assessed Valuation		2.11%
2019 Estimated Population - 73,410		
Per Capita Taxable Assessed Valuation - \$95,771		
Per Capita Net General Obligation Debt Payable from Ad Valorem Taxes - \$2,019		

(1) Preliminary, subject to change.

(2) Unaudited.

TABLE 1(a) - ADDITIONAL DEBT LIABILITIES

Please refer to "Pension Fund", beginning on page 21, for a complete description of the City's pension plan liability. Additional information with regard to the City's pension plan liability is also available via the TMRS website at www.tmrs.org.

(REMAINDER OF PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK)

TABLE 2 - TAXABLE ASSESSED VALUATIONS BY CATEGORY

Category	Taxable Appraised Value for Fiscal Year September 30,					
	2019		2018		2017	
	Amount	% of Total	Amount	% of Total	Amount	% of Total
Real, Residential, Single-Family	\$ 4,701,999,294	59.28%	\$ 4,264,080,972	59.28%	\$ 3,798,353,186	59.44%
Real, Residential, Multi-Family	561,919,082	7.08%	499,438,121	6.94%	389,188,371	6.09%
Real, Vacant Lots/Tracts	149,515,423	1.89%	114,871,433	1.60%	184,261,605	2.88%
Real, Acreage (Land Only)	47,500,211	0.60%	51,119,683	0.71%	55,980,225	0.88%
Real, Farm and Ranch Improvements	21,612,371	0.27%	20,115,147	0.28%	19,102,133	0.30%
Real, Commercial	1,026,277,749	12.94%	947,928,223	13.18%	780,268,818	12.21%
Real, Industrial	136,232,387	1.72%	128,379,514	1.78%	82,773,126	1.30%
Real and Tangible Personal, Utilities	89,868,500	1.13%	86,486,310	1.20%	86,079,843	1.35%
Tangible Personal, Commercial	912,431,175	11.50%	818,728,598	11.38%	719,710,127	11.26%
Tangible Personal, Industrial	209,246,582	2.64%	205,831,581	2.86%	210,863,074	3.30%
Tangible Personal, Mobile Homes	8,625,737	0.11%	8,591,773	0.12%	9,930,003	0.16%
Real Property, Inventory	31,276,508	0.39%	19,130,445	0.27%	15,645,963	0.24%
Mineral Lease Properties	34,804,162	0.44%	27,911,663	0.39%	37,971,679	0.59%
Total Appraised Value Before Exemptions	\$ 7,931,309,181	100.00%	\$ 7,192,613,463	100.00%	\$ 6,390,128,153	100.00%
Less: Property in Arbitration	102,067,954		174,131,889		63,299,759	
Less: Total Exemptions/Reductions	798,656,803		430,183,043		413,190,727	
Taxable Assessed Value	<u>\$ 7,030,584,424</u>		<u>\$ 6,588,298,531</u>		<u>\$ 5,913,637,667</u>	

Category	Taxable Appraised Value for Fiscal Year September 30,			
	2016		2015	
	Amount	% of Total	Amount	% of Total
Real, Residential, Single-Family	\$ 3,393,181,190	59.15%	\$ 3,207,262,179	58.26%
Real, Residential, Multi-Family	342,666,283	5.97%	268,092,284	4.87%
Real, Vacant Lots/Tracts	131,641,569	2.29%	139,575,229	2.54%
Real, Acreage (Land Only)	60,132,149	1.05%	133,719,915	2.43%
Real, Farm and Ranch Improvements	7,036,424	0.12%	4,926,849	0.09%
Real, Commercial	731,976,741	12.76%	734,823,164	13.35%
Real, Industrial	123,155,500	2.15%	99,688,939	1.81%
Real and Tangible Personal, Utilities	75,197,762	1.31%	79,879,059	1.45%
Tangible Personal, Commercial	513,420,906	8.95%	532,435,638	9.67%
Tangible Personal, Industrial	193,225,492	3.37%	185,985,518	3.38%
Tangible Personal, Mobile Homes	15,406,388	0.27%	14,997,127	0.27%
Real Property, Inventory	25,296,086	0.44%	14,221,756	0.26%
Mineral Lease Properties	124,684,471	2.17%	89,839,023	1.63%
Total Appraised Value Before Exemptions	\$ 5,737,020,961	100.00%	\$ 5,505,446,680	100.00%
Less: Property in Arbitration	36,688,858		5,636,649	
Less: Total Exemptions/Reductions	413,405,008		542,289,028	
Taxable Assessed Value	<u>\$ 5,286,927,095</u>		<u>\$ 4,957,521,003</u>	

NOTE: Valuations shown are certified taxable assessed values reported by the Tarrant Appraisal District, Johnson County Central Appraisal District and Ellis Central Appraisal District to the State Comptroller of Public Accounts. Certified values are subject to change throughout the year as contested values are resolved and the Appraisal Districts updates records.

(REMAINDER OF PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK)

TABLE 3 - VALUATION AND GENERAL OBLIGATION DEBT HISTORY

Fiscal Year Ended 9/30	Estimated Population ⁽¹⁾	Taxable Assessed Valuation ⁽²⁾	Taxable Assessed Valuation Per Capita	Total Tax Supported Debt Outstanding at End of Year	Ratio of Tax Debt to Taxable Assessed Valuation	Tax Debt Per Capita
2015	64,688	\$4,957,521,003	\$ 76,637	\$ 108,830,000	2.20%	\$ 1,682
2016	67,628	5,286,927,095	78,177	114,790,000	2.17%	1,697
2017	68,784	5,913,637,667	85,974	127,860,000	2.16%	1,859
2018	70,170	6,588,298,531	93,891	134,445,000	2.04%	1,916
2019	73,410	7,030,584,424	95,771	138,605,000 ⁽³⁾	1.97% ⁽³⁾	1,888 ⁽³⁾

(1) Source: City Planning Department. The City has revised its population estimates for the previous three years.

(2) As reported by the Tarrant Appraisal District, Johnson County Central Appraisal District and Ellis Central Appraisal District on City's annual State Property Tax Board Reports; subject to change during ensuing year.

(3) Projected. Includes the Certificates. Preliminary, subject to change.

TABLE 4 - TAX RATE, LEVY AND COLLECTION HISTORY

Fiscal Year Ended 9/30	Total Tax Rate	General Fund	Interest and Sinking Fund	Tax Levy	% Current Collections	% of Total Collections
2015	\$ 0.7100	\$ 0.4710	\$ 0.2390	\$ 35,198,399	99.73%	99.70%
2016	0.7100	0.4683	0.2417	37,537,182	99.03%	99.00%
2017	0.7100	0.4708	0.2392	41,986,827	97.26%	97.30%
2018	0.7100	0.4745	0.2355	46,776,920	99.33% ⁽¹⁾	100.04% ⁽¹⁾
2019	0.7100	0.4845	0.2255	49,917,150	N/A	N/A

(1) Collections as of September 30, 2018; Unaudited.

TABLE 5 - TEN LARGEST TAXPAYERS

Name of Taxpayer	Nature of Property	FYE 2019 Taxable Assessed Valuation	% of Total Taxable Assessed Valuation
Mouser Electronics	Manufacturing	\$ 99,938,211	1.42%
Mid-America Apartments Lp	Apartments	67,100,000	0.95%
Mansfield KDC II & III LP Etal	Real Estate	57,942,537	0.82%
Advenir @ Mansfield LLC	Apartments	44,000,000	0.63%
Klein Tools	Manufacturing	43,777,055	0.62%
CHP Watercrest at Mansfield	Apartments	40,300,000	0.57%
Villaggio LP	Apartments	39,900,000	0.57%
BREIT Steadfast MF Mansfield TX LP	Apartments	39,200,000	0.56%
Oncor Electric Delivery Co LLC	Utilities	36,797,932	0.52%
T Villas Di Lucca TX LLC	Apartments	34,600,000	0.49%
		<u>\$ 503,555,735</u>	<u>7.16%</u>

NOTE: Valuations shown are certified taxable assessed values reported by the Tarrant Appraisal District, Johnson County Central Appraisal District and Ellis Central Appraisal District to the State Comptroller of Public Accounts. Certified values are subject to change throughout the year as contested values are resolved and the Appraisal Districts updates records.

GENERAL OBLIGATION DEBT LIMITATION . . . No general obligation debt limitation is imposed on the City under current State law or the City's Home Rule Charter. For information on the City's tax rate limitation, see "The Certificates - Tax Rate Limitation".

TABLE 6 - TAX ADEQUACY⁽¹⁾

2019 Principal and Interest Requirements	\$	15,238,379
\$0.2190 Tax Rate at 99% Collection Produces	\$	15,243,010
Average Annual Principal and Interest Requirements, 2019 - 2041	\$	8,716,451
\$0.1253 Tax Rate at 99% Collection Produces	\$	8,721,229
Maximum Principal and Interest Requirements, 2020	\$	15,484,641
\$0.2225 Tax Rate at 99% Collection Produces	\$	15,486,620

(1) Includes the Certificates. Preliminary, subject to change.

TABLE 7 - ESTIMATED OVERLAPPING DEBT

Expenditures of the various taxing entities within the territory of the City are paid out of ad valorem taxes levied by such entities on properties within the City. Such entities are independent of the City and may incur borrowings to finance their expenditures. This statement of direct and estimated overlapping ad valorem tax debt ("Tax Debt") was developed from information contained in "Texas Municipal Reports" (the "Report") published by the Municipal Advisory Council of Texas. Except for the amounts relating to the City, the City has not independently verified the accuracy or completeness of such information, and no person should rely upon such information as being accurate or complete. Furthermore, certain of the entities listed may have issued additional bonds since the date of the Report, and such entities may have programs requiring the issuance of substantial amounts of additional bonds, the amount of which cannot be determined. The following table reflects the estimated share of overlapping Tax Debt of the City.

Taxing Jurisdiction	2018/19 Taxable Assessed Value	2018/19 Tax Rate	Total G.O. Tax Debt (9/30/18)	Estimated % Applicable	City's Overlapping G.O. Tax Debt (9/30/18)	Authorized But Unissued Debt As Of (9/30/18)
City of Mansfield	\$ 7,030,584,424	\$0.71000	\$148,195,000 ⁽¹⁾	100.00%	\$148,195,000 ⁽¹⁾	\$ -
Ellis County	15,355,774,687	0.33898	36,958,153	0.09%	33,262	-
Johnson County	11,796,906,894	0.44170	27,030,000	2.73%	737,919	-
Mansfield Independent School District	14,206,387,367	1.54000	750,175,000	37.89%	284,241,308	225,000,000
Midlothian Independent School District	4,221,058,240	1.54000	361,731,480	0.36%	1,302,233	120,000,000
Tarrant County	189,566,475,136	0.23400	294,500,000	3.62%	10,660,900	30,600,000
Tarrant County Hospital District	189,725,908,538	0.22443	19,300,000	3.62%	698,660	-
Tarrant County College District	190,374,268,117	0.13607	-	3.62%	-	-
Total Direct and Overlapping G. O. Tax Debt					\$ 445,869,282	
Ratio of Direct and Overlapping G.O. Tax Debt to 2017/18 Taxable Assessed Valuation					6.34%	
Per Capita Overlapping G. O.Tax Debt					\$ 6,074	

(1) Includes the Certificates. Preliminary, subject to change.

(REMAINDER OF PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK)

DEBT INFORMATION

TABLE 8 - PRO-FORMA GENERAL OBLIGATION DEBT SERVICE REQUIREMENTS

Year Ended 30-Sep	Outstanding Debt			The Certificates ⁽¹⁾			Total Debt Service	% of Principal Retired
	Principal	Interest	Total	Principal	Interest	Total		
2019	\$ 9,590,000	\$ 5,309,424	\$ 14,899,424	\$ -	\$ 338,956	\$ 338,956	\$ 15,238,379	
2020	9,505,000	4,979,191	14,484,191	465,000	535,450	1,000,450	15,484,641	
2021	9,395,000	4,633,156	14,028,156	480,000	516,550	996,550	15,024,706	
2022	9,085,000	4,284,215	13,369,215	500,000	496,950	996,950	14,366,165	
2023	8,650,000	3,931,140	12,581,140	525,000	476,450	1,001,450	13,582,590	32.52%
2024	9,055,000	3,578,963	12,633,963	485,000	456,250	941,250	13,575,213	
2025	8,485,000	3,212,300	11,697,300	565,000	435,250	1,000,250	12,697,550	
2026	7,705,000	2,851,320	10,556,320	585,000	412,250	997,250	11,553,570	
2027	7,530,000	2,515,200	10,045,200	610,000	388,350	998,350	11,043,550	
2028	7,295,000	2,195,422	9,490,422	635,000	363,450	998,450	10,488,872	61.50%
2029	6,640,000	1,896,113	8,536,113	660,000	337,550	997,550	9,533,663	
2030	5,900,000	1,628,524	7,528,524	690,000	310,550	1,000,550	8,529,074	
2031	6,160,000	1,372,553	7,532,553	715,000	282,450	997,450	8,530,003	
2032	6,180,000	1,109,606	7,289,606	745,000	255,113	1,000,113	8,289,718	
2033	5,975,000	850,310	6,825,310	770,000	227,638	997,638	7,822,948	84.74%
2034	5,865,000	593,798	6,458,798	800,000	198,200	998,200	7,456,998	
2035	3,465,000	392,712	3,857,712	835,000	166,500	1,001,500	4,859,212	
2036	3,610,000	244,850	3,854,850	865,000	132,500	997,500	4,852,350	
2037	2,560,000	120,248	2,680,248	900,000	97,200	997,200	3,677,448	
2038	1,275,000	45,700	1,320,700	940,000	59,813	999,813	2,320,513	98.99%
2039	165,000	17,063	182,063	980,000	20,213	1,000,213	1,182,275	
2040	175,000	10,433	185,433	-	-	-	185,433	
2041	180,000	3,510	183,510	-	-	-	183,510	100.00%
	<u>\$ 134,445,000</u>	<u>\$ 45,775,751</u>	<u>\$ 180,220,751</u>	<u>\$ 13,750,000</u>	<u>\$ 6,507,631</u>	<u>\$ 20,257,631</u>	<u>\$ 200,478,381</u>	

(1) Average life of the Certificates is 11.940 years. Interest calculated at an average rate of 3.963% for purposes of illustration. Preliminary, subject to change.

TABLE 9 - INTEREST AND SINKING FUND BUDGET PROJECTION

Tax Supported Debt Service Requirements, Fiscal Year Ending 9/30/19		\$ 15,238,379
Interest and Sinking Fund, September 30, 2018 ⁽¹⁾	\$ 1,289,193	
Prior Year Delinquent Taxes	37,948	
Delinquent Penalty & Interest	114,060	
Interest Earnings	6,627	
Interest and Sinking Fund Tax Levy at 99% collections	<u>15,697,934</u>	<u>17,145,762</u>
Estimated Balance, 9/30/19		\$ 1,907,382

(1) Unaudited.

TABLE 10 - COMPUTATION OF SELF-SUPPORTING DEBT

The City now levies a tax for all General Obligation Debt and does not consider any ad valorem tax debt to be self-supporting.

TABLE 11 - AUTHORIZED BUT UNISSUED GENERAL OBLIGATION BONDS

As of October 1, 2018, the City does not have any authorized but unissued general obligation bonds

ANTICIPATED ISSUANCE OF GENERAL OBLIGATION DEBT . . . The City anticipates the issuance of additional general obligation debt within the next 12 months in the approximate amount of \$20,000,000.

TABLE 12 – OTHER OBLIGATIONS

The City has no other unfunded obligations.

PENSION PLAN

Plan Description – The City participates as one of 872 plans in the nontraditional, joint contributory, hybrid defined benefit pension plan administered by the Texas Municipal Retirement System (TMRS). TMRS is an agency created by the State and administered in accordance with the TMRS Act, Subtitle G, Title 8, Texas Government Code (the “TMRS Act”) as an agent multiple-employer retirement system for municipal employees in the State. The TMRS Act places the general administration and management of the TMRS with a six-member Board of Trustees (the “Board”). Although the Governor, with advice and consent of the Senate, appoints the Board, TMRS is not fiscally dependent on the State. TMRS’s defined benefit pension plan is a tax-qualified plan under Section 401(a) of the Internal Revenue Code. TMRS issues a publicly available comprehensive annual financial report (CAFR) that can be obtained at www.tmr.com.

All eligible employees of the City are required to participate in TMRS.

Benefits Provided - TMRS provides retirement, disability, and death benefits. Benefits provisions are adopted by the governing body of the City, within the options available in the State statutes governing TMRS.

At retirement, the benefit is calculated as if the sum of the employee’s contributions, with interest, and the City-financed monetary credits with interest were used to purchase an annuity. Members may choose to receive their retirement benefit in one of seven payments options. Members may also choose to receive a portion of their benefit as a Partial Lump Sum Distribution in an amount equal to 12, 24, or 36 monthly payments, which cannot exceed 75% of the member’s deposits and interest.

The plan provisions are adopted by the governing body of the City, within the options available in the state statutes governing TMRS. Plan provisions for the City were as follows:

	<u>Plan Year 2016</u>	<u>Plan Year 2017</u>
Employee deposit rate	7%	7%
Matching ratio (City to employee)	2 to 1	2 to 1
Years require for vesting	5	5
Service retirement eligibility (expressed as age/years of service)	60/5, 0/20	60/5, 0/20
Updated Service Credit	100% Repeating, Transfers	100% Repeating, Transfers
Annuity Increase (to retirees)	70% of CPI Repeating	70% of CPI Repeating

Employees covered by benefit terms:

At the December 31, 2017 valuation and measurement date, the following employees were covered by the benefit terms:

Inactive employees or beneficiaries currently receiving benefits	155
Inactive employees entitled to but not yet receiving benefits	147
Active employees	497
Total	<u>799</u>

Contributions - The contribution rates for employees in TMRS is 7% of employee gross earnings, and the City matching percentages is 14.62%, both as adopted by the governing body of the City. Under the State law governing TMRS, the contribution rate for each city is determined annually by the actuary, using the Entry Age Normal (EAN) actuarial cost method. The actuarially determined rate is the estimated amount necessary to finance the cost of the benefits earned by employees during the year, with an additional amount to finance any unfunded accrued liability.

Employees for the City were required to contribute 7% of their gross earnings during the fiscal year. The contribution rates for the City were 14.14% and 14.62% in calendar years 2017 and 2018 respectively. The City's contributions to TMRS as of September 30, 2018 were \$5,155,157 and were equal to the required contributions.

Net Pension Liability:

The City's Net Pension Liability (NPL) was measured as of December 31, 2017, and the Total Pension Liability (TPL) used to calculate the Net Pension Liability was determined by an actuarial valuation as of that date.

Actuarial Assumptions:

The Total Pension Liability in the December 31, 2016 actuarial valuation was determined using the following actuarial assumptions:

Inflation:	2.5% per year
Overall payroll growth:	3.0% per year
Investment Rate of Return:	6.75%, net of pension plan investment expense, including inflation

Salary increases were based on a service-related table. Mortality rates for active members, retirees, and beneficiaries were based on the gender-distinct RP2000 Combined Healthy Mortality Table with Blue Collar Adjustment, with male rates multiplied by 109% and female rates multiplied by 103%. The rates are projected on a fully generational basis by scale BB to account for future mortality improvements. For disabled annuitants, the gender-distinct RP2000 Combined Healthy Mortality Table with Blue Collar Adjustments used with male rates multiplied by 109% and female rates multiplied by 103% with a 3-year set-forward for both males and females. In addition, a 3% minimum mortality rate is applied to reflect the impairment for younger members who become disabled. The rates are projected on a fully generational basis by scale BB to account for future mortality improvements subject to the 3% floor.

Actuarial assumptions used in the December 31, 2017, valuation were based on the results of actuarial experience studies. The experience study in TMRS was for the period December 31, 2010 through December 31, 2014. Healthy post-retirement mortality rates and annuity purchase rates were updated based on a Mortality Experience Investigation Study covering 2009 through 2011, and dated December 31, 2013. These assumptions were first used in December 31, 2013 valuation, along with a change to the Entry Age Normal (EAN) actuarial cost method. Assumptions are reviewed annually. Plan assets are managed on a total return basis with an emphasis on both capital appreciation as well as the production of income, in order to satisfy the short-term and long-term funding needs of TMRS.

(REMAINDER OF PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK)

The long-term expected rate of return on pension plan investments was determined using a building-block method in which best estimate ranges of expected future real rates of return (expected returns, net of pension plan investment expense and inflation) are developed for each major asset class. These ranges are combined to produce the long-term expected rate of return by weighting the expected future real rates of return by the target asset allocation percentage and by adding expected inflation. In determining their best estimate of a recommended investment return assumption under the various alternative asset allocation portfolios, GRS focused on the area between (1) arithmetic mean (aggressive) without an adjustment for time (conservative) and (2) the geometric mean (conservative) with an adjustment for time (aggressive). The target allocation and best estimates of real rates of return for each major asset class in fiscal year 2017 are summarized in the following table:

Asset Class	Target Allocation	Long-Term Expected Real Rate of Return (Arithmetic)
Domestic Equity	17.5%	4.55%
International Equity	17.5%	6.35%
Core Fixed Income	10.0%	1.00%
Non-Core Fixed Income	20.0%	4.15%
Real Return	10.0%	4.15%
Real Estate	10.0%	4.75%
Absolute Return	10.0%	4.00%
Private Equity	5.0%	7.75%
Total	100.0%	

Discount Rate:

The discount rate used to measure the Total Pension Liability was 6.75%. The projection of cash flows used to determine the discount rate assumed that employee and employer contributions will be made at the rates specified in the statute. Based on that assumption, the pension plan's Fiduciary Net Position was projected to be available to make all projected future benefit payments of current active and inactive employees. Therefore, the long-term expected rate of return on pension plan investments was applied to all periods of projected benefit payments to determine the Total Pension Liability.

Changes in Net Pension Liability:

	Total Pension Liability (a)	Increase (Decrease) Plan Fiduciary Net Position (b)	Net Pension Liability (a) - (b)
Balance at 12/31/2016	\$148,113,374	\$ 12,398,537	\$135,714,837
Changes for the year:			
Service Cost	6,423,859	-	6,423,859
Interest	10,061,815	-	10,061,815
Change in benefit terms	-	-	-
Difference between expected and actual experience	863,204	-	863,204
Changes of assumptions	-	-	-
Contributions - employer	-	5,249,682	(5,249,682)
Contributions - employee	-	2,513,528	(2,513,528)
Net investment income	-	17,197,200	(17,197,200)
Benefit payments, including refunds of employee contributions	(4,522,769)	(4,522,769)	-
Administrative expense	-	(89,055)	89,055
Other changes	-	(4,513)	4,513
Net changes	12,826,109	20,344,073	(7,517,964)
Balance at 12/31/2017	\$160,939,483	\$ 32,742,610	\$128,196,873

Sensitivity of the net pension liability to changes in the discount rate:

The following presents the net position liability of the City, calculated using the discount rate of 6.75%, as well as what the City's net pension liability would be if it were calculated using a discount rate that is 1-percentage-point lower (5.75%) or 1-percentage-point higher (7.75%) than the current rate:

	1% Decrease in Discount Rate (5.75%)	Discount Rate (6.75%)	1% Increase in Discount Rate (7.75%)
City's net pension liability	\$ 42,335,445	\$ 16,610,043	\$ 4,291,733

Pension Plan Fiduciary Net Position:

Detailed information about the pension plan's Fiduciary Net Position is available in a separately-issued TMRS financial report. That report may be obtained on the Internet at www.tmrs.com.

(REMAINDER OF PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK)

Pension Expense and Deferred Outflows of Resources and Deferred Inflows of Resources Related to Pensions:

For the year ended September 30, 2018, the City recognized expense of \$7,317,639.

At September 30, 2018 the City reported deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to pensions from the following sources:

	Recognition Period (or Amortized yrs)	Total (Inflow) or Outflow of Resources	2017 Recognized in current pension expense	Deferred (Inflow)/Outflow in future expense
<u>Due to Liabilities:</u>				
2014 Difference in expected and actual experience actuarial (gains) or losses	3.9000	\$ 41,007	\$ 10,515	\$ 30,492
2015 Difference in expected and actual experience actuarial (gains) or losses	5.7300	113,951	24,091	89,860
2016 Difference in expected and actual experience actuarial (gains) or losses	5.7900	1,677,421	289,710	1,387,711
2017 Difference in expected and actual earnings on actuarial (gains) or losses	6.7300	863,204	128,262	734,942
2016 Difference in projected and actual earnings on actuarial (gains) or losses	4.0000	(11,486)	(2,872)	(8,614)
2017 Difference in projected and actual earnings on actuarial (gains) or losses	5.0000	(8,828,188)	(1,765,638)	(7,062,550)
			<u>(1,315,932)</u>	<u>(4,828,159)</u>
2015 Difference in assumption changes actuarial (gains) or losses	4.7300	(470,904)	(99,557)	(371,347)
			<u>(99,557)</u>	<u>(371,347)</u>
<u>Due to Assets:</u>				
2014 Difference in projected and actual earnings on pension plan investments actuarial (gains) or losses	3.0000	751,367	250,455	250,457
2015 Difference in projected and actual earnings on pension plan investments actuarial (gains) or losses	4.0000	5,904,249	1,476,062	2,952,125
			<u>\$1,726,517</u>	<u>\$ 3,202,582</u>
Total				<u>\$ (1,996,924)</u>

\$4,249,242 reported as deferred outflows of resources related to pensions resulting from contributions subsequent to the measurement date will be recognized as a reduction of the net pension liability for the ending September 30, 2019. Other amounts reported as deferred outflows and inflows of resources related to pensions will be recognized in pension expense as follows:

	Net deferred Outflows/(Inflows) of resources
2018	\$ 311,030
2019	60,574
2020	(1,416,540)
2021	(1,402,753)
2022	357,133
Threafter	93,632
Total	<u>\$ (1,996,924)</u>

SUPPLEMENTAL DEATH BENEFITS

The City also participates in the cost sharing multiple-employer defined benefit group-term life insurance plan operated by the TMRS known as the Supplemental Death Benefits Fund (SDBF). The City elected by ordinance to provide group-term life insurance coverage to both current and retired employees. The City may terminate coverage under and discontinue participation in the SDBF by adopting an ordinance before November 1 of any year to be effective the following January 1.

The death benefit for active employees provides a lump-sum payment approximately equal to the employee's annual earnings (calculated based on the employee's actual earnings, for the 12-month period preceding the month of death); retired employees are insured for \$7,500; this coverage is an "other postemployment benefit," or OPEB.

Contributions - The City contributes to the SDBF at a contractually required rate as determined by an annual actuarial valuation. The rate is equal to the cost of providing one-year term life insurance. The funding policy for the SDBF program is to assure that adequate resources are available to meet all death benefit payments for the upcoming year; the intent is not to prefund retiree term life insurance during employees' entire careers.

The City's contributions to the TMRS SDBF for the fiscal years ended 2018, 2017, and 2016 were \$57,222, \$54,588, and \$49,169, respectively, which equaled the required contributions each year.

At the December 31, 2017 valuation and measurement date, the following employees were covered by the benefit terms:

Inactive employees or beneficiaries currently receiving benefits	137
Inactive employees entitled to but not yet receiving benefits	33
Active employees	<u>490</u>
Total	<u><u>660</u></u>

Contributions - The contribution rates for employees in SDBF is .02% of employee gross earnings, and the city matching percentages is .15%, both as adopted by the governing body of the City. Under the state law governing TMRS, the contribution rate for each city is determined annually by the actuary, using the Entry Age Normal (EAN) actuarial cost method. The actuarially determined rate is the estimated amount necessary to finance the cost of providing one-year term life insurance. The funding policy for the SDBF program is to assure that adequate resources are available to meet all death benefit payments for the upcoming year.

Employees for the City were required to contribute .02% of their gross earnings during the fiscal year. The contribution rates for the City of Mansfield, Texas were .16% and .15% in calendar years 2017 and 2018 respectively. The City's contributions to SDBF as of September 30, 2018 were \$57,222 and were equal to the required contributions.

Total OPEB Liability:

The City's Total OPEB Liability related to SDBF was measured and determined by an actuarial valuation as of December 31, 2017.

Actuarial Assumptions:

The Total OPEB Liability related to SDBF in the December 31, 2017 actuarial valuation was determined using the following actuarial assumptions:

Inflation	2.5% per year
Overall payroll growth	3.5% to 10.5% per year, including inflation
Discount Rate	3.31%, based on the Fidelity Index's "20-Year Municipal GO AA Index" rate as of December 31, 2017
Retirees' share of benefit related costs	\$0.00
Administrative Expenses	All administrative expenses are paid through the Pension Trust and accounted for under reporting requirements under GASB Statement No. 68
Mortality rates - service retirees	RP2000 combined Mortality Table with Blue Collar Adjustment with male rates multiplied by 109% and female rates multiplied by 103% and projected on a fully generational basis with scale BB.
Mortality rates - disabled retirees	RP2000 Combined Mortality Table with Blue Collar Adjustment with male rates multiplied by 109% and female rates multiplied by 103% with a 3 year set-forward for both males and females. The rates are projected on a fully generational basis with scale BB to account for future mortality improvements subject to the 3% floor.

The actuarial assumptions used in the December 31, 2017 valuation were based on the results of an actuarial experience study for the period December 31, 2010 to December 31, 2014.

Changes in the Total OPEB Liability related to SDBF:

	Total OPEB Liability (SDBF)
Balance at 12/31/2016	\$ 868,565
Changes for the year:	
Service Cost	46,680
Interest	33,578
Changes in assumptions or other inputs	89,076
Benefit payments*	(7,182)
Net Changes	162,152
Balance at 12/31/2017	\$ 1,030,717

*Due to the SDBF being considered an unfunded SDBF plan under GASB 75, benefit payments are treated as being equal to the employer's yearly contributions for retirees.

Sensitivity of the total OPEB liability related to SDBF to changes in the discount rate:

The following presents the total OPEB liability related to SDBF of the City, calculated using the discount rate of 3.31%, as well as what the City's total OPEB liability related to SDBF would be if it were calculated using a discount rate that is 1-percentage-point lower (2.31%) or 1-percentage-point higher (4.31%) than the current rate:

	1% Decrease in Discount Rate (2.31%)	Discount Rate (3.31%)	1% Increase in Discount Rate (4.31%)
Total OPEB Liability	\$ 1,262,138	\$ 1,030,717	\$ 853,094

OPEB Plan Fiduciary Net Position:

Detailed information about the plan's fiduciary net position is available in a separately issued TMRS financial report. That report may be obtained on the internet at www.tmrs.com.

OPEB Expense and Deferred Outflows of Resources and Deferred Inflows of Resources Related to OPEB (SDBF):

For the year ended September 30, 2018, the City recognized expense of \$91,337.

At September 30, 2018 the City reported deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to pensions from the following sources:

Due to Liabilities	Recognition Period (or Amortization yrs)	Total Remaining (Inflow) or Outflow of Resources	2018 Recognized in current OPEB expense	Deferred (Inflow)/Outflow in future expense
2018 Difference in expected and actual experience	8.0400	\$ 89,076	\$ 11,079	\$ 77,997
actuarial (gains) or losses			\$ 11,079	\$ 77,997

\$42,663 was reported as deferred outflows of resources related to OPEB (SDBF) resulting from contributions subsequent to the measurement date and will be recognized as a reduction of the total OPEB liability related to SDBF for the fiscal year ending September 30, 2019. Other amounts reported as deferred outflows and inflows of resources related to OPEB (SDBF) will be recognized in pension expense as follows:

For the year ended September 30,	Net deferred outflows (inflows) of resources
2019	\$ 11,079
2020	11,079
2021	11,079
2022	11,079
2023	11,079
Thereafter	22,602
	<u>\$ 77,997</u>

OTHER POST-EMPLOYMENT BENEFITS

Plan Description - City employees retiring on TMRS will be provided the opportunity to receive health insurance benefits from the City from the City's existing health care plan. The City established by ordinance a single-employer defined benefit postemployment healthcare plan that covers retired employees of the City. The City established an irrevocable trust and contracted with an administrator as well as a custodial bank to manage the plan's assets or the retiree's medical benefits.

The Plan does issue a stand-alone financial report. For inquiries relating to the plan, please contact The City of Mansfield, Business Services Division, 1200 East Broad Street, Mansfield, Texas 76063.

Measurement Focus and Basis of Accounting - The City of Mansfield, Texas Retiree Health Insurance Plan's financial statements are prepared using the accrual basis of accounting. Plan member contributions are recognized in the period in which the contributions are due. Employer contributions to plan are recognized when due and the employer has made a formal commitment to provide contributions. Benefits and refunds are recognized when due and payable in accordance with the determination of the employer.

Benefits - City employees will be provided the opportunity to elect employer-subsidized health programs until the age of 65. Employees and their dependents who retire before of age of 65 with ten years of service and less than 20 years of service are eligible to receive full health insurance coverage as a life time benefit at the same cost of an active employee. Employees and their dependents who retire with 20 years of service are eligible to receive full health insurance coverage as a life time benefit; while their dependents are eligible for full health insurance coverage they must pay the same cost as an active employee for full insurance coverage of their dependents.

At the time of the actuarial valuation, the City had 483 active plan members and 63 retired plan members and 79 retired plan members receiving benefits. Of the retired members, 31 had less than 20 years of service and 48 had more than 20 years of service.

Contributions - Participants included in the actuarial valuation include retirees and survivors, and active employees who may be eligible to participate in the Plan upon retirement. Expenditures for post-retirement healthcare and other benefits are recognized monthly and funded into the irrevocable trust. The City funds 100% of the actuarially determined contribution (ADC), which approximates the annual OPEB cost, and totaled \$2,410,000 for the fiscal year ended September 30, 2018. The City also funded 100% of the ADC, which approximates the annual OPEB cost, and totaled \$1,494,800 and \$1,614,551 for each of the fiscal years ended September 30, 2017 and 2016, respectively.

Eligible retired employees participating in the City's Retiree Health Insurance Plan pay their premiums directly to the City. The City paid this ADC, including the employee portions of healthcare premiums directly to the Trust in the amount of \$2,410,000 for fiscal year 2018.

Net OPEB Liability

The City's net OPEB liability (NOL) was measured as of December 31, 2018 and the total OPEB liability (TOL) used to calculate the NOL was determined by an actuarial valuation as of that date.

Actuarial Assumptions

The NOL in the June 30, 2018 actuarial valuation was determined using the following actuarial assumptions:

Actuarial method	Entry Age Normal
Discount Rate	7.0% per annum. The plan is funded in an irrevocable trust maintained by the plan sponsor. The City has, on average, made contributions the last five years that, if continued in this fashion, the plan will always be sufficiently funded to pay benefits due.
Inflation	2.5% per annum
Mortality	RP-2014 Mortality Table with Improvement Scale MP-201
Marriage Assumptions	3-year spouse age difference with females assumed 3 years younger than males. 25% of participants eligible for future post-employment benefits are assumed to have an eligible spouse electing to receive plan benefits. For retired members, we have used actual marital status, as provided, and assumed all such spouses are receiving plan benefits.
Health-care cost trend rates	7% in year 1 graded downward ½% per year to 4.5% in year 6 & later
Post-65 premium reductions	It is assumed that employer-subsidized premiums will be reduced by two-thirds after age 65 due to Medicare eligibility.
Implied subsidy	Included a load of 5% to include the estimated value of implied subsidies for the plan's post-retirement medical benefits.
Assumed utilization	75% of eligible future retirees are assumed to elect plan benefits
Changes in assumptions	There have been no assumption changes since last year's valuation, with the exception of the change in the mortality table improvement scale from MP-2016 to MP-2017

Retirement Rate

Attained Age	Rates per 100 Participants
50	3.00
51-54	1.50
55-57	7.50
58-59	10.00
60	25.00
61-64	10.00
65	100.00

Withdrawal Rate

Attained Age	Rates per 100 Participants
25	19.50
30	18.80
35	17.68
40	15.90
45	13.42
50	9.74
55	5.18

Changes in the Net OPEB Liability

	Total OPEB Liability (a)	Increase (Decrease) Plan Fiduciary Net Position (b)	Net OPEB Liability (a) - (b)
Balance at 6/30/2017	\$ 30,780,410	\$ 9,254,229	\$ 21,526,181
Changes for the year:			
Service Cost	455,645	-	455,645
Interest	2,109,294	-	2,109,294
Difference between expected and actual experience	(941,279)	-	(941,279)
Contributions - employer	-	1,848,035	(1,848,035)
Benefit Payments	(353,235)	(353,235)	-
Net Investment Income	-	571,467	(571,467)
Administrative expense	-	(56,673)	56,673
Net changes	1,270,425	2,009,594	(739,169)
Balance at 6/30/2018	\$ 32,050,835	\$ 11,263,823	\$ 20,787,012

Sensitivity of the Total Pension Liability to Changes in the Discount and Trend Rates

The following presents the net OPEB liability of the City, calculated using the discount rate of 7%, as well as what the City's net OPEB liability would be if it were calculated using a discount rate that is 1-percentage-point lower (6.00%) or 1-percentage-point higher (8.00%) than the current rate:

	1% Decrease in Discount Rate (6.00%)	Discount Rate (7.00%)	1% Increase in Discount Rate (8.00%)
Total OPEB Liability	\$ 37,121,147	\$ 32,050,835	\$ 28,012,994
Net Position	11,263,823	11,263,823	11,263,823
Net OPEB Liability at 6/30/2018	\$ 25,857,324	\$ 20,787,012	\$ 16,749,171

The following presents the net OPEB liability of the City, calculated using the trend rates of 7%, as well as what the City's net OPEB liability would be if it were calculated using trend rates that are 1-percentage-point lower (6.00%) or 1-percentage-point higher (8.00%) than the current rates:

	1% Decrease in Trend Rates (6.00%)	Trend Rates (7.00%)	1% Increase in Trend Rates (8.00%)
Total OPEB Liability	\$ 27,968,088	\$ 32,050,835	\$ 37,130,951
Net Position	11,263,823	11,263,823	11,263,823
Net OPEB Liability at 6/30/2018	\$ 16,704,265	\$ 20,787,012	\$ 25,867,128

OPEB Expense and Deferred Outflows of Resources and Deferred Inflows of Resources Related to OPEB:

For the year ended September 30, 2018, the City recognized expense of \$1,713,490.

At September 30, 2018 the City reported deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to OPEB from the following sources:

	Recognition Period (or Amortization yrs)	Total Remaining (Inflow) or Outflow of Resources	2018 Recognized in current OPEB expense	Deferred (Inflow)/Outflow in future expense
Due to Liabilities				
2018 Difference in expected and actual experience	4.6200	\$ (941,279)	\$ (203,740)	\$ (737,539)
demographic (gains) or losses			\$ (203,740)	\$ (737,539)
Due to Assets				
2018 Difference in projected and actual earnings on OPEB plan investments	5.0000	\$ 166,144	\$ 33,229	\$ 132,915
demographic (gains) or losses			\$ 33,229	\$ 132,915
Total				\$ (604,624)

\$2,410,000 reported as deferred outflows of resources related to OPEB resulting from contributions subsequent to the measurement date will be recognized as a reduction of the net OPEB liability for the fiscal year ending September 30, 2019. Other amounts reported as deferred outflows and inflows of resources related to OPEB will be recognized in OPEB expense as follows:

For the year ended September 30,	Net deferred outflows (inflows) of resources
2019	\$ (170,511)
2020	(170,511)
2021	(170,511)
2022	(93,091)
2023	-
Thereafter	-
	\$ (604,624)

(REMAINDER OF PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK)

Actuarial Methods and Assumptions

Actuarial Cost Method - Entry Age Normal

Actuarial Valuation Date - October 1, 2016

Discount Rate - 7%

Amortization method - 30 years, level dollar open amortization

Open amortization means a fresh-start each year for the cumulative unrecognized amount.

Healthcare Cost Trends Rates 7% in year one graded downward 1/2% per year to 4.5% in year six and later.

Mortality - RP-2014 Mortality table with improvement scale MP-2016

Retirement Rate

<u>Attained Age</u>	<u>Rates per 100 Participants</u>
50	3.00
54	1.50
57	7.50
59	10.00
60	25.00
64	10.00
65	100.00

Withdrawal Rate

<u>Attained Age</u>	<u>Rates per 100 Participants</u>
25	19.50
30	18.80
35	17.68
40	15.90
45	13.42
50	9.74
55	5.18

Actuarial valuations of an ongoing plan involve estimates of the value of reported amounts and assumptions about the probability of occurrence of events far into the future. Examples include assumptions about future employment, mortality, and the healthcare cost trend. Amounts determined regarding the funded status of the plan and the annual required contributions of the employer are subject to continual revision as actual results are compared with past expectations and new estimates are made about the future. The schedule of funding progress presents multiyear trend information that shows whether the actuarial value of plan assets is increasing or decreasing over time relative to the actuarial accrued liabilities of benefits.

For more information concerning the City's pension plan and post-employment benefits, see the financial statements of the City attached hereto as Appendix B, and the notes thereto.

(REMAINDER OF PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK)

FINANCIAL INFORMATION

TABLE 13 - CHANGES IN NET ASSETS

	Governmental Activities 2018 ⁽¹⁾	Governmental Activities 2017	Governmental Activities 2016	Governmental Activities 2015	Governmental Activities 2014
REVENUES:					
Program Revenues:					
Charges for services	\$ 15,336,469	\$ 13,762,203	\$ 14,086,752	\$ 14,243,888	\$ 14,294,018
Operating grants and contributions	320,126	744,621	767,307	556,952	347,709
Capital grants and contributions	9,414,641	3,357,730	8,236,152	13,380,396	11,962,132
General revenues:					
Property taxes	46,358,223	41,638,465	38,341,205	35,306,939	33,243,790
Other taxes	21,861,967	20,783,110	20,206,945	19,275,580	18,063,495
Other	783,130	400,055	1,781,910	43,688	763,150
Total Revenues	<u>\$ 94,074,556</u>	<u>\$ 80,686,184</u>	<u>\$ 83,420,271</u>	<u>\$ 82,807,443</u>	<u>\$ 78,674,294</u>
EXPENSES:					
General government	17,643,417	14,432,936	11,753,157	11,647,954	10,759,471
Public safety	34,092,551	31,997,593	30,908,765	28,057,591	26,457,942
Public works	15,256,955	15,236,701	15,016,503	13,765,132	13,681,970
Culture and recreation	9,851,821	10,348,391	9,500,285	8,268,412	8,529,149
Interest on long-term debt	6,567,752	6,344,763	5,345,071	4,843,447	4,504,768
Total Expenses	<u>\$ 83,412,496</u>	<u>\$ 78,360,384</u>	<u>\$ 72,523,781</u>	<u>\$ 66,582,536</u>	<u>\$ 63,933,300</u>
Increase in net assets before transfers	10,662,060	2,325,800	10,896,490	16,224,907	14,740,994
Transfers	2,929,414	1,560,112	723,188	919,171	810,532
Increase in net assets	13,591,474	3,885,912	11,619,678	17,144,078	15,551,526
Beginning Net assets	258,338,473 ⁽⁴⁾	268,951,844	257,332,166	240,188,088 ⁽²⁾	232,461,533 ⁽³⁾
Ending Net assets	<u>\$ 271,929,947</u>	<u>\$ 272,837,756</u>	<u>\$ 268,951,844</u>	<u>\$ 257,332,166</u>	<u>\$ 248,013,059</u>

(1) Unaudited

(2) Beginning Net Assets Restated for GASB No. 65. The City implemented GASB No. 65 which requires a prior period adjustment for certain items previously reported as assets and liabilities.

(3) Beginning Net Assets Restated for GASB No. 68 and GASB No. 71. The City implemented GASB No. 68 and GASB No. 71 which requires a prior period adjustment for certain items not previously reported as assets and liabilities.

(4) Beginning Net Assets restated for GASB No. 75. GASB No. 75 requires a prior period adjustment be made for certain items previously reported as assets and liabilities.

(REMAINDER OF PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK)

TABLE 13-A - GENERAL FUND REVENUES AND EXPENDITURES HISTORY

	Fiscal Years Ended September 30,				
	2018 ⁽¹⁾	2017	2016	2015	2014
Revenues:					
Taxes, Penalties and Interest	\$ 45,479,108	\$ 41,578,450	\$ 38,987,751	\$ 36,588,049	\$ 34,094,167
Licenses and Permits	2,309,844	1,759,695	1,973,666	1,705,391	1,306,622
Intergovernmental	320,126	632,317	687,972	348,172	301,676
Charges for Services	5,043,871	4,764,006	4,245,709	4,030,611	3,900,711
Fine and Forfeitures	1,735,354	1,840,769	1,912,343	2,239,655	2,051,831
Interest	281,448	88,435	29,282	7,696	11,278
Contributions	-	-	-	-	-
Miscellaneous	957,846	950,805	926,053	731,483	708,552
Total Revenues	<u>\$ 56,127,597</u>	<u>\$ 51,614,477</u>	<u>\$ 48,762,776</u>	<u>\$ 45,651,057</u>	<u>\$ 42,374,837</u>
Expenditures:					
General Government	\$ 14,484,649	\$ 11,952,386	\$ 10,835,089	\$ 10,845,388	\$ 9,731,149
Public Safety	32,743,984	30,308,335	28,865,315	26,766,659	25,208,963
Public Works	3,628,882	4,244,277	4,065,720	3,603,304	3,387,934
Cultural and Recreation	3,860,154	4,291,402	3,895,625	3,552,113	3,490,299
Capital Outlay	984,336	639,242	717,559	373,411	3,878,240
Total Expenditures	<u>\$ 55,713,129</u>	<u>\$ 51,435,642</u>	<u>\$ 48,379,308</u>	<u>\$ 45,140,875</u>	<u>\$ 45,696,585</u>
Other Financing Sources (Uses):					
Unreserved, current	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
Sale of City Property	-	30,359	2,031,544	66,368	-
Bond Proceeds	1,038,206	-	-	-	3,536,555
Premiums/Discounts, net	62,917	-	-	-	27,467
Transfers In	1,968,843	1,562,352	1,208,513	810,532	810,532
Transfers Out	(1,110,628)	(372,496)	(2,566,926)	(1,023,718)	-
Total Other Sources (Uses)	<u>\$ 1,959,338</u>	<u>\$ 1,220,215</u>	<u>\$ 673,131</u>	<u>\$ (146,818)</u>	<u>\$ 4,374,554</u>
Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues Over Expenditures and Other Sources (Uses)	\$ 2,373,806	\$ 1,399,050	\$ 1,056,599	\$ 363,364	\$ 1,052,806
Beginning Fund Balance	<u>14,476,031</u>	<u>13,076,981</u>	<u>12,020,382</u>	<u>11,657,018</u>	<u>10,604,212</u>
Ending Fund Balance	<u>\$ 16,849,837</u>	<u>\$ 14,476,031</u>	<u>\$ 13,076,981</u>	<u>\$ 12,020,382</u>	<u>\$ 11,657,018</u>

(1) Unaudited.

(REMAINDER OF PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK)

TABLE 14 - MUNICIPAL SALES TAX HISTORY

The City has adopted the Municipal Sales and Use Tax Act, Texas Tax Code, Chapter 321, which grants the City the power to impose and levy a 1% Local Sales and Use Tax within the City; the proceeds are credited to the General Fund and are not pledged to the payment of the Certificates. Collections and enforcements are effected through the offices of the Comptroller of Public Accounts, State of Texas, who remits the proceeds of the tax, after deduction of a 2% service fee, to the City monthly. In addition to the collections below, the voters of the City approved the imposition of an additional sales and use tax of one-half of one percent (1/2% of 1%) for the purpose of park, downtown and historical improvements and such tax may be pledged to secure payment of sales tax revenue bonds issued by the Mansfield Park Facilities Development Corporation. On January 18, 1997 the voters of the City also approved a sales and use tax of one-half of one percent (1/2% of 1%) solely for the promotion and development of new and expanded business enterprises and such tax may be pledged to the payment of obligations that may be issued by the Mansfield Economic Development Corporation.

In October 1998 Congress passed the Internet Tax Freedom Act. This Act placed a 3-year moratorium on the levy of taxes on internet commerce. The moratorium has been extended several times and on June 9, 2015, the United States House of Representatives voted and approved by voice vote the Permanent Internet Tax Freedom Act which would ban state and local Internet Access Taxation. The bill has been sent to the United States Senate. The outcome in the Senate and any additional legislative changes relating to the taxation of Internet sales and services, and any effect of such changes on the Sales Tax received by the City, cannot be predicted at this time.

Fiscal Year Ended 9/30	1% Local Sales Tax Collected For General Fund ⁽¹⁾	% of Ad Valorem Tax Levy	Equivalent of Ad Valorem Tax Rate	Per Capita ⁽²⁾
2014	\$ 9,061,964	27.45%	\$ 0.1949	\$ 145.28
2015	9,708,974	27.58%	0.1958	150.09
2016	10,304,696	27.45%	0.1949	152.37
2017	10,771,905	25.66%	0.1822	156.60
2018	11,570,527 ⁽³⁾	24.74%	0.1756	164.89

- (1) Excludes (a) one-half cent sales tax collections for Mansfield Economic Development Corporation, collected for the promotion and development of new and expanded business enterprises and (b) one-half cent sales collections for Mansfield Park Facilities Development Corporation collected for park, downtown and historical improvements.
- (2) Based on population estimates of City Planning Department.
- (3) Unaudited.

FINANCIAL POLICIES

The financial statements of the City have been prepared in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America ("GAAP"). The Governmental Accounting Standards Board ("GASB") is the accepted standard-setting body for establishing governmental accounting and financial reporting principles. The more significant accounting and reporting policies used by the City are described below. The audited financial statements of the City for the year ended September 30, 2017, prepared in accordance with the GASB Statements, are included in Appendix B hereto.

Government-wide and Fund Financial Statements . . . The governmental-wide financial statement (i.e., the statement of net assets and the statement of activities) report information on all of the nonfiduciary activities of the primary government and its component units. For the most part, the effect of interfund activity has been removed from these statements. Government activities, which normally are supported by taxes and intergovernmental revenues, are reported separately from business-type activities, which rely to a significant extent on fees and charges for support. Likewise, the primary government is reported separately from certain legally separate component units for which the primary government is financially accountable.

Separate financial statements are provided for governmental funds, proprietary funds, and fiduciary funds, even though the latter are excluded from the government-wide financial statements. Major individual governmental funds and major individual enterprise funds are reported as separate columns in the fund financial statements.

Measurement Focus, Basis of Accounting and Basis of Presentation . . . The government-wide financial statements are reported using the economic resources measurement focus and the accrual basis of accounting, as are the proprietary fund and fiduciary fund financial statements. Revenues are recorded when earned and expenses are recorded when a liability is incurred, regardless of the timing of the related cash flows. Property taxes are recognized as revenues in the year for which they are levied. Grants and similar items are recognized as revenue as soon as all eligibility requirements have been met.

Governmental fund financial statements are reported using the current financial resources measurement focus and the modified accrual basis of accounting. Revenues are recognized as soon as they are both measurable and available. Revenues are considered to be available when they are collectible within the current period or soon enough thereafter to pay liabilities of the current period. For this purpose, the government considers revenues to be available if they are collected within 60 days of the end of the current fiscal period, with the exception of intergovernmental revenues, which have a one-year period of availability. Expenditures generally are recorded when a liability is incurred, as under accrual accounting. However, debt service expenditures, as well as expenditures related to compensated absences, claims and judgments, landfill closure/post closure costs, are recorded only when the liability has matured.

Property taxes, sales taxes, franchise fees and licenses, intergovernmental revenues, certain charges for services, and interest associated with the current fiscal period are all considered to be susceptible to accrual and so have been recognized as revenues of the current fiscal period. All other revenue items are considered to be measurable and available only when the City receives the cash as the resulting receivables are deemed immaterial.

Fund Balances . . . The City has a written fund balance policy requiring the general fund's balance to be at least 25% of the next fiscal year's budget. It is the City's policy to maintain this percentage to assure adequate funding of the general operating fund.

Use of Bond Proceeds . . . The City's policy is to use bond proceeds for capital expenditures only. Such revenues are never to be used to fund normal City operations.

Budgetary Procedures . . . The City Charter establishes the fiscal year as the twelve-month period beginning each October 1. Each year, by the middle of June, the departments submit to the City Manager a budget of estimated expenditures for the ensuing fiscal year. After review by the Finance Department and the City Manager, a budget of estimated revenues and expenditures is submitted to the City Council. Subsequently, the City Council will hold work sessions to discuss and amend the budget to coincide with their direction of the City. Various public hearings may be held to comply with state statutes. The City Council will adopt a budget prior to September 15. If the Council fails to adopt a budget then the budget proposed by the City Manager is deemed to have been adopted.

During the fiscal year, budgetary control is maintained by the monthly review of departmental appropriation balances. Actual operations are compared to the amounts set forth in the budget. Departmental appropriations that have not been expended lapse at the end of the fiscal year if no disbursement from or encumbrance of the appropriation has been made.

INVESTMENTS

The City invests its investable funds in investments authorized by Texas law in accordance with investment policies approved by the City Council. Both state law and the City's investment policies are subject to change.

LEGAL INVESTMENTS . . . Available City funds are invested as authorized by State law and in accordance with investment policies approved by the City Council. Both state law and the City's investment policies are subject to change. Under State law, the City is authorized to invest in (1) obligations of the United States or its agencies and instrumentalities, including letters of credit; (2) direct obligations of the State or its agencies and instrumentalities; (3) collateralized mortgage obligations directly issued by a federal agency or instrumentality of the United States, the underlying security for which is guaranteed by an agency or instrumentality of the United States; (4) other obligations, the principal and interest of which is guaranteed or insured by or backed by the full faith and credit of, the State or the United States or their respective agencies and instrumentalities including obligation that are fully guaranteed or insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or by the explicit full faith and credit of the United States; (5) obligations of states, agencies, counties, cities, and other political subdivisions of any state rated as to investment quality by a nationally recognized investment rating firm not less than A or its equivalent; (6) bonds issued, assumed or guaranteed by the State of Israel; (7) certificates of deposit and share certificates (i) issued by a depository institution that has its main office or a branch office in the State of Texas, that are guaranteed or insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or the National Credit Union Share Insurance Fund, or are secured as to principal by obligations described in clauses (1) through (6) or in any other manner and amount provided by law for City deposits, or (ii) where (a) the funds are invested by the City through (i) a broker that has its main office or branch office in this state and is selected from a list adopted by the City; (ii) a depository institution that has a main office or branch office in this state and that is selected by the City; (b) the broker or depository institution selected by the City arranges for the deposit of funds in one or more federally insured depository institutions, wherever located; (c) the certificates of deposit are insured by the United States or an instrumentality of the United States; and (d) the City appoints the depository institution acts as a custodian for the City with respect to the certificates of deposit, an entity described by 2257.041(d) Government Code, or a clearing broker-dealer registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission and operating pursuant to Securities and Exchange Commission Rule 15c3-3 (17 C.F.R., section 240.15c3-3); (8) fully collateralized repurchase agreements that have a defined termination date, are fully secured by a combination of cash and obligations described in clause (1), and are placed through a primary government securities dealer or a financial institution doing business in the State, (9) securities lending programs if (i) the securities loaned under the program are 100% collateralized, a loan made under the program allows for termination at any time and a loan made under the program is either secured by (a) obligations that are described in clauses (1) through (6) above, (b) irrevocable letters of credit issued by a state or national bank that is continuously rated by a nationally recognized investment rating firm at not less than A or its equivalent or (c) cash invested in obligations described in clauses (1) through (6) above, clauses (11) through (13) below, or an authorized investment pool; (ii) securities held as collateral under a loan are pledged to the City, held in the City's name and deposited at the time the investment is made with the governmental body or a third party designated by the governmental body; (iii) a loan made under the program is placed through either a primary government securities dealer or a

financial institution doing business in the State of Texas; and (iv) the agreement to lend securities has a term of one year or less, (10) certain bankers' acceptances with the remaining term of 270 days or less, if the short-term obligations of the accepting bank or its parent are rated at least A-1 or P-1 or the equivalent by at least one nationally recognized credit rating agency, (11) commercial paper with a stated maturity of 270 days or less that is rated at least A-1 or P-1 or the equivalent by either (a) two nationally recognized credit rating agencies or (b) one nationally recognized credit rating agency if the paper is fully secured by an irrevocable letter of credit issued by a U.S. or state bank, (12) no-load money market mutual funds registered with and regulated by the Securities and Exchange Commission that have a dollar weighted average stated maturity of 90 days or less and include in their investment objectives the maintenance of a stable net asset value of \$1 for each share, and (13) no-load mutual funds registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission that have an average weighted maturity of less than two years, invest exclusively in obligations described in the this paragraph, and are continuously rated as to investment quality by at least one nationally recognized investment rating firm of not less than AAA or its equivalent. In addition, bond proceeds may be invested in guaranteed investment contracts that have a defined termination date and are secured by obligations, including letters of credit, of the United States or its agencies and instrumentalities in an amount at least equal to the amount of bond proceeds invested under such contract, other than the prohibited obligations described in the next succeeding paragraph.

The City is specifically prohibited from investing in: (1) obligations whose payment represents the coupon payments on the outstanding principal balance of the underlying mortgage-backed security collateral and pays no principal; (2) obligations whose payment represents the principal stream of cash flow from the underlying mortgage-backed security and bears no interest; (3) collateralized mortgage obligations that have a stated final maturity of greater than 10 years; and (4) collateralized mortgage obligations the interest rate of which is determined by an index that adjusts opposite to the changes in a market index.

The City may invest in such obligations directly or through government investment pools that invest solely in such obligations provided that the pools are rated no lower than AAA or AAA-m or an equivalent by at least one nationally recognized rating service. The City may also contract with an investment management firm registered under the Investment Advisers Act of 1940 (15 U.S.C. Section 80b-1 et seq.) or with the State Securities Board to provide for the investment and management of its public funds or other funds under its control for a term up to two years, but the City retains ultimate responsibility as fiduciary of its assets. In order to renew or extend such a contract, the City must do so by order, ordinance, or resolution.

INVESTMENT POLICIES . . . Under Texas law, the City is required to invest its funds under written investment policies that primarily emphasize safety of principal and liquidity; that address investment diversification, yield, maturity, and the quality and capability of investment management; and that include a list of authorized investments for City funds, maximum allowable stated maturity of any individual investment, the maximum average dollar-weighted maturity allowed for pooled fund groups, methods to monitor the market price of investments acquired with public funds, a requirement for settlement of all transactions, except investment pool funds and mutual funds, on a delivery versus payment basis, and procedures to monitor rating changes in investments acquired with public funds and the liquidation of such investments consistent with the Public Funds Investment Act. All City funds must be invested consistent with a formally adopted "Investment Strategy Statement" that specifically addresses each funds' investment. Each Investment Strategy Statement will describe its objectives concerning: (1) suitability of investment type, (2) preservation and safety of principal, (3) liquidity, (4) marketability of each investment, (5) diversification of the portfolio, and (6) yield.

Under Texas law, City investments must be made "with judgment and care, under prevailing circumstances, that a person of prudence, discretion, and intelligence would exercise in the management of the person's own affairs, not for speculation, but for investment, considering the probable safety of capital and the probable income to be derived." At least quarterly the investment officers of the City shall submit an investment report detailing: (1) the investment position of the City, (2) that all investment officers jointly prepared and signed the report, (3) the beginning market value, the ending market value and fully accrued interest during the reporting period of each pooled fund group, (4) the book value and market value of each separately listed asset at the beginning and end of the reporting period, (5) the maturity date of each separately invested asset, (6) the account or fund or pooled fund group for which each individual investment was acquired, and (7) the compliance of the investment portfolio as it relates to: (a) adopted investment strategy statements and (b) state law. No person may invest City funds without express written authority from the City Council.

ADDITIONAL PROVISIONS . . . Under State law, the City is additionally required to: (1) annually review its adopted policies and strategies, (2) adopt a rule, order, ordinance or resolution stating that it has reviewed its investment policy and investment strategies and records any changes made to either its investment policy or investment strategy in the respective rule, order, ordinance or resolution, (3) require any investment officers with personal business relationships or relatives with firms seeking to sell securities to the entity to disclose the relationship and file a statement with the Texas Ethics Commission and the City Council; (4) require the qualified representative of firms offering to engage in an investment transaction with the City to: (a) receive and review the City's investment policy, (b) acknowledge that reasonable controls and procedures have been implemented to preclude investment transactions conducted between the City and the business organization that are not authorized by the City's investment policy (except to the extent that this authorization is dependent on an analysis of the makeup of the City's entire portfolio or requires an interpretation of subjective investment standards), and (c) deliver a written statement in a form acceptable to the City and the business organization attesting to these requirements; (5) perform an annual audit of the management controls on investments and adherence to the City's investment policy; (6) provide specific investment training for the City's designated Investment Officer; (7) restrict reverse repurchase agreements to not more than 90 days and restrict the investment of reverse repurchase agreement funds to no greater than the term of the reverse purchase agreement; (8) restrict the investment in non-money market mutual funds in the aggregate to no more than 15% of the City's monthly average fund balance, excluding bond proceeds and reserves and other

funds held for debt service; (9) require local government investment pools to conform to the new disclosure, rating, net asset value, yield calculation, and advisory board requirements, and (10) at least annually review, revise, and adopt a list of qualified brokers that are authorized to engage in investment transactions with the City.

TABLE 15 - CURRENT INVESTMENTS

As of September 30, 2018, the City's invested funds were invested in the following categories:

Description of Investment	Percent of Portfolio	Total Investment ⁽¹⁾
AIM Invesco	0.67%	\$ 455,177
Bank of America Merrill Lynch	35.95%	24,397,079
TexStar	63.38%	43,014,193
	100.00%	\$ 67,866,449

(1) Pooled funds that include the City's funds and the funds of component units of the City.

TAX MATTERS

TAX EXEMPTION . . . In the opinion of Bracewell LLP, Bond Counsel, under existing law, (i) interest on the Certificates is excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes and (ii) the Certificates are not "private activity bonds" under the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"), and, as such, interest on the Certificates is not subject to the alternative minimum tax.

The Code imposes a number of requirements that must be satisfied for interest on state or local obligations, such as the Certificates, to be excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes. These requirements include limitations on the use of bond proceeds and the source of repayment of bonds, limitations on the investment of bond proceeds prior to expenditure, a requirement that excess arbitrage earned on the investment of bond proceeds be paid periodically to the United States and a requirement that the issuer file an information report with the Internal Revenue Service (the "Service"). The City has covenanted in the Ordinance that it will comply with these requirements.

Bond Counsel's opinion will assume continuing compliance with the covenants of the Ordinance pertaining to those sections of the Code that affect the exclusion from gross income of interest on the Certificates for federal income tax purposes and, in addition, will rely on representations by the City, the City's Financial Advisor and the Initial Purchaser with respect to matters solely within the knowledge of the City, the City's Financial Advisor and the Initial Purchaser, respectively, which Bond Counsel has not independently verified. If the City fails to comply with the covenants in the Ordinance or if the foregoing representations are determined to be inaccurate or incomplete, interest on the Certificates could become includable in gross income from the date of delivery of the Certificates, regardless of the date on which the event causing such inclusion occurs.

Except as stated above, Bond Counsel will express no opinion as to any federal, state or local tax consequences resulting from the receipt or accrual of interest on, or acquisition, ownership or disposition of the Certificates.

Bond Counsel's opinions are based on existing law, which is subject to change. Such opinions are further based on Bond Counsel's knowledge of facts as of the date thereof. Bond Counsel assumes no duty to update or supplement its opinions to reflect any facts or circumstances that may thereafter come to Bond Counsel's attention or to reflect any changes in any law that may thereafter occur or become effective. Moreover, Bond Counsel's opinions are not a guarantee of result and are not binding on the Service; rather, such opinions represent Bond Counsel's legal judgment based upon its review of existing law and in reliance upon the representations and covenants referenced above that it deems relevant to such opinions. The Service has an ongoing audit program to determine compliance with rules that relate to whether interest on state or local obligations is includable in gross income for federal income tax purposes. No assurance can be given as to whether or not the Service will commence an audit of the Certificates. If an audit is commenced, in accordance with its current published procedures, the Service is likely to treat the City as the taxpayer and the owners may not have a right to participate in such audit. Public awareness of any future audit of the Certificates could adversely affect the value and liquidity of the Certificates regardless of the ultimate outcome of the audit.

ADDITIONAL FEDERAL INCOME TAX CONSIDERATIONS

COLLATERAL TAX CONSEQUENCES . . . Prospective purchasers of the Certificates should be aware that the ownership of tax-exempt obligations may result in collateral federal income tax consequences to financial institutions, life insurance and property and casualty insurance companies, certain S corporations with Subchapter C earnings and profits, individual recipients of Social Security or Railroad Retirement benefits, taxpayers who may be deemed to have incurred or continued indebtedness to purchase or carry tax-exempt obligations, low and middle income taxpayers otherwise qualifying for the health insurance premium credit, and individuals otherwise qualifying for the earned income credit. In addition, certain foreign corporations doing business in the United States may be subject to the "branch profits tax" on their effectively connected earnings and profits, including tax-exempt

interest such as interest on the Certificates. These categories of prospective purchasers should consult their own tax advisors as to the applicability of these consequences. Prospective purchasers of the Certificates should also be aware that, under the Code, taxpayers are required to report on their returns the amount of tax-exempt interest, such as interest on the Certificates, received or accrued during the year.

TAX ACCOUNTING TREATMENT OF ORIGINAL ISSUE PREMIUM . . . The issue price of all or a portion of the Certificates may exceed the stated redemption price payable at maturity of such Certificates. Such Certificates (the "Premium Certificates") are considered for federal income tax purposes to have "bond premium" equal to the amount of such excess. The basis of a Premium Certificate in the hands of an initial owner is reduced by the amount of such excess that is amortized during the period such initial owner holds such Premium Certificate in determining gain or loss for federal income tax purposes. This reduction in basis will increase the amount of any gain or decrease the amount of any loss recognized for federal income tax purposes on the sale or other taxable disposition of a Premium Certificate by the initial owner. No corresponding deduction is allowed for federal income tax purposes for the reduction in basis resulting from amortizable bond premium. The amount of bond premium on a Premium Certificate that is amortizable each year (or shorter period in the event of a sale or disposition of a Premium Certificate) is determined using the yield to maturity on the Premium Certificate based on the initial offering price of such Certificate.

The federal income tax consequences of the purchase, ownership and redemption, sale or other disposition of Premium Certificates that are not purchased in the initial offering at the initial offering price may be determined according to rules that differ from those described above. All owners of Premium Certificates should consult their own tax advisors with respect to the determination for federal, state, and local income tax purposes of amortized bond premium upon the redemption, sale or other disposition of a Premium Certificate and with respect to the federal, state, local, and foreign tax consequences of the purchase, ownership, and sale, redemption or other disposition of such Premium Certificates.

TAX ACCOUNTING TREATMENT OF ORIGINAL ISSUE DISCOUNT . . . The issue price of all or a portion of the Certificates may be less than the stated redemption price payable at maturity of such Certificates (the "Original Issue Discount Certificates"). In such case, the difference between (i) the amount payable at the maturity of each Original Issue Discount Certificate, and (ii) the initial offering price to the public of such Original Issue Discount Certificate constitutes original issue discount with respect to such Original Issue Discount Certificate in the hands of any owner who has purchased such Original Issue Discount Certificate in the initial public offering of the Certificates. Generally, such initial owner is entitled to exclude from gross income (as defined in Section 61 of the Code) an amount of income with respect to such Original Issue Discount Certificate equal to that portion of the amount of such original issue discount allocable to the period that such Original Issue Discount Certificate continues to be owned by such owner. Because original issue discount is treated as interest for federal income tax purposes, the discussions regarding interest on the Certificates under the caption "Tax Matters - Tax Exemption" and "Tax Matters - Additional Federal Income Tax Considerations - Collateral Tax Consequences" generally apply, and should be considered in connection with the discussion in this portion of the Official Statement.

In the event of the redemption, sale or other taxable disposition of such Original Issue Discount Certificate prior to stated maturity, however, the amount realized by such owner in excess of the basis of such Original Issue Discount Certificate in the hands of such owner (adjusted upward by the portion of the original issue discount allocable to the period for which such Original Issue Discount Certificate was held by such initial owner) is includable in gross income.

The foregoing discussion assumes that (i) the Initial Purchaser has purchased the Certificates for contemporaneous sale to the public and (ii) all of the Original Issue Discount Certificates have been initially offered, and a substantial amount of each maturity thereof has been sold, to the general public in arm's-length transactions for a price (and with no other consideration being included) not more than the initial offering prices thereof stated on the cover page of this Official Statement. Neither the City nor Bond Counsel has made any investigation or offers any comfort that the Original Issue Discount Certificates will be offered and sold in accordance with such assumptions.

Under existing law, the original issue discount on each Original Issue Discount Certificate accrues daily to the stated maturity thereof (in amounts calculated as described below for each six-month period ending on the date before the semiannual anniversary dates of the date of the Certificates and ratably within each such six-month period) and the accrued amount is added to an initial owner's basis for such Original Issue Discount Certificates for purposes of determining the amount of gain or loss recognized by such owner upon the redemption, sale or other disposition thereof. The amount to be added to basis for each accrual period is equal to (i) the sum of the issue price and the amount of original issue discount accrued in prior periods multiplied by the yield to stated maturity (determined on the basis of compounding at the close of each accrual period and properly adjusted for the length of the accrual period) less (ii) the amounts payable as current interest during such accrual period on such Certificate.

The federal income tax consequences of the purchase, ownership, and redemption, sale or other disposition of Original Issue Discount Certificates that are not purchased in the initial offering at the initial offering price may be determined according to rules that differ from those described above. All owners of Original Issue Discount Certificates should consult their own tax advisors with respect to the determination for federal, state, and local income tax purposes of interest accrued upon redemption, sale or other disposition of such Original Issue Discount Certificates and with respect to the federal, state, local and foreign tax consequences of the purchase, ownership, redemption, sale or other disposition of such Original Issue Discount Certificates.

TAX LEGISLATIVE CHANGES . . . Public Law No. 115-97 (i.e., Tax Cuts and Jobs Act), which makes significant changes to the Code, including changing certain provisions affecting tax-exempt obligations, such as the Certificates, was signed into law on December 22, 2017. Further, current law may change so as to directly or indirectly reduce or eliminate the benefit of the excludability of interest on the Certificates from gross income for federal income tax purposes. Any proposed legislation, whether or not enacted, could also affect the value and liquidity of the Certificates. Prospective purchasers of the Certificates should consult with their own tax advisors with respect to any recently-enacted, proposed, pending or future legislation.

CONTINUING DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION

In the Ordinance, the City has made the following agreement for the benefit of the holders and beneficial owners of the Certificates. The City is required to observe the agreement for so long as it remains obligated to advance funds to pay the Certificates. Under the agreement, the City will be obligated to provide certain updated financial information and operating data annually, and timely notice of specified events, to the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board (the "MSRB"). This information will be available free of charge from the MSRB via the Electronic Municipal Market Access ("EMMA") system at www.emma.msrb.org <<http://www.emma.msrb.org>>.

ANNUAL REPORTS . . . The City will provide to the MSRB updated financial information and operating data annually. The information to be updated includes quantitative financial information and operating data with respect to the City of the general type included in this Official Statement under the Tables numbered 1 through 6 and 8 through 15 and in Appendix B. The City will update and provide this information in the numbered Tables within six months after the end of each fiscal year ending in or after 2018 and, if then available, audited financial statements of the City. If audited financial statements are not available when the information is provided, the City will provide audited financial statements within 12 months of the end of the fiscal year, when and if they become available. If the audit of such financial statements is not complete within 12 months after any such fiscal year end, then the City shall file unaudited financial statements within such 12-month period and audited financial statements for the applicable fiscal year, when and if the audit report on such statements becomes available. Any such financial statements will be prepared in accordance with the accounting principles described in Appendix B or such other accounting principles as the City may be required to employ from time to time pursuant to State law or regulation. The financial information and operating data to be provided may be set forth in full in one or more documents or may be included by specific reference to any document available to the public on the MSRB's Internet Web site or filed with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC"), as permitted by SEC Rule 15c2-12 (the "Rule").

The City's current fiscal year end is September 30. Accordingly, updated unaudited information included in the above-referenced Tables must be provided by March 31 in each year, and audited financial statements for the preceding fiscal year (or unaudited financial statements if the audited financial statements are not yet available) must be provided by September 30 of each year, unless the City changes its fiscal year. If the City changes its fiscal year, it will notify the MSRB of the change.

EVENT NOTICES . . . The City shall notify the MSRB, in a timely manner not in excess of ten (10) business days after the occurrence of the event, of any of the following events with respect to the Certificates: (1) Principal and interest payment delinquencies; (2) Non-payment related defaults, if material; (3) Unscheduled draws on debt service reserves reflecting financial difficulties; (4) Unscheduled draws on credit enhancements reflecting financial difficulties; (5) Substitution of credit or liquidity providers, or their failure to perform; (6) Adverse tax opinions, the issuance by the Internal Revenue Service of proposed or final determinations of taxability, Notices of Proposed Issue (IRS Form 5701-TEB) or other material notices or determinations with respect to the tax status of the Certificates, or other material events affecting the tax status of the Certificates; (7) modifications to rights of holders of the Certificates, if material; (8) Certificate calls, if material, and tender offers; (9) Defeasances; (10) Release, substitution, or sale of property securing repayment of the Certificates, if material; (11) Rating changes; (12) Bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership or similar event of the City¹; (13) The consummation of a merger, consolidation, or acquisition involving the City or the sale of all or substantially all of the assets of the City, other than in the ordinary course of business, the entry into a definitive agreement to undertake such an action or the termination of a definitive agreement relating to any such actions, other than pursuant to its terms, if material; and (14) Appointment of a successor or additional Paying Agent/Registrar or change in the name of the Paying Agent/Registrar, if material. In addition, the City will provide timely notice of any failure by the City to provide annual financial information in accordance with its agreement described above under "Annual Reports."

AVAILABILITY OF INFORMATION . . . All information and documentation filings required to be made by the City in accordance with its undertaking made for the Certificates will be made with the MSRB in electronic format in accordance with MSRB guidelines. Access to such filings will be provided by the MSRB, without charge to the general public, at www.emma.msrb.org.

¹ For the purposes of the event identified in (12), the event is considered to occur when any of the following occur: the appointment of a receiver, fiscal agent, or similar officer for the City in a proceeding under the U.S. Bankruptcy Code or in any other proceeding under state or federal law in which a court or governmental authority has assumed jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the City, or if such jurisdiction has been assumed by leaving the existing governing body and officials or officers in possession but subject to the supervision and orders of a court or governmental authority, or the entry of an order confirming a plan of reorganization, arrangement, or liquidation by a court or governmental authority having supervision or jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the City.

LIMITATIONS AND AMENDMENTS . . . The City has agreed to update information and to provide notices of certain events only as described above. The City has not agreed to provide other information that may be relevant or material to a complete presentation of its financial results of operations, condition, or prospects or agreed to update any information that is provided, except as described above. The City makes no representation or warranty concerning such information or concerning its usefulness to a decision to invest in or sell Certificates at any future date. The City disclaims any contractual or tort liability for damages resulting in whole or in part from any breach of its continuing disclosure agreement or from any statement made pursuant to its agreement, although holders of Certificates may seek a writ of mandamus to compel the City to comply with its agreement.

The City may amend its continuing disclosure agreement from time to time to adapt to changed circumstances that arise from a change in legal requirements, a change in law, or a change in the identity, nature, status, or type of operations of the City, if (i) the agreement, as amended, would have permitted an underwriter to purchase or sell Certificates in the offering described herein in compliance with the Rule, taking into account any amendments or interpretations of the Rule to the date of such amendment, as well as such changed circumstances, and (ii) either (a) the holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding Certificates consent to the amendment or (b) any person unaffiliated with the City (such as nationally recognized bond counsel) determines that the amendment will not materially impair the interests of the holders and beneficial owners of the Certificates. The City may also amend or repeal the provisions of this continuing disclosure agreement if the SEC amends or repeals the applicable provisions of the SEC Rule 15c2-12 or a court of final jurisdiction enters judgment that such provisions of the SEC Rule 15c2-12 are invalid, but only if and to the extent that the provisions of this sentence would not prevent an underwriter from lawfully purchasing or selling Certificates in the primary offering of the Certificates. If the City so amends the agreement, it has agreed to include with the next financial information and operating data provided in accordance with its agreement described above under "Annual Reports" an explanation, in narrative form, of the reasons for the amendment and of the impact of any change in the type of financial information and operating data so provided.

COMPLIANCE WITH PRIOR UNDERTAKINGS. . . During the last five years, the City believes it has complied in all material respects with all continuing disclosure agreements made by it in accordance with SEC Rule 15c2-12.

OTHER INFORMATION

RATINGS

The Certificates and the presently outstanding tax supported debt of the City are rated "Aa2" by Moody's, "AAA" by S&P and "AA+" by Fitch, without regard to credit enhancement. An explanation of the significance of such ratings may be obtained from the companies furnishing the ratings. The ratings reflect only the respective views of such organizations and the City makes no representation as to the appropriateness of the ratings. There is no assurance that such ratings will continue for any given period of time or that they will not be revised downward or withdrawn entirely by any or all of such rating companies, if in the judgment of any or all companies, circumstances so warrant. Any such downward revision or withdrawal of such ratings, or any of them, may have an adverse effect on the market price of the Certificates.

LITIGATION

Savering et al. v. City of Mansfield et al. On August 28, 2014, On August 28, 2014, Josh and Kelli Savering and others filed suit against the City of Mansfield ("City"), the Mansfield Park Facilities Development Corporation ("Corporation"), and several individuals associated with the City or the Corporation (collectively "City Defendants") to resolve a dispute over the construction of a bridge that connects a public park to a walking trail that abuts plaintiffs' property. Plaintiffs alleged various causes of action against the City Defendants and also sought equitable relief in the form of an injunction to require the City to prohibit members of the public from crossing the bridge. Although, the plaintiffs have not alleged damages in connection with their primary claim of prohibiting the members of the public from crossing the bridge, they have pled alternative claims of trespassing, and inverse condemnation of their home sites because of the bridge and members of the public crossing the bridge on land that abuts the plaintiff's property.

Initially, all of plaintiffs' requests for injunctive relief had been denied by the trial court. After an evidentiary hearing on plaintiffs' original motion requesting a temporary injunction, the court denied the motion and plaintiff appealed said denial. The case was submitted to the second Court of Appeals for review of the trial court's decision to deny the plaintiffs' motion and the second Court of Appeals upheld the trial court's decision to deny the plaintiffs' requested injunctive relief. Plaintiffs filed a motion for reconsideration with the Court of Appeals and the court again upheld the trial court's decision to deny plaintiffs' requested injunction in a three justice panel ruling. Plaintiffs, for a second time, filed a motion for reconsideration and the court of appeals granted plaintiffs' second motion for reconsideration and withdrew its opinion and judgment which had been previously entered. In a 4/3 decision, the Court of Appeals issued a new ruling on September 29, 2016, in which the Court changed courses from its previous three rulings and ruled that the trial court should have granted plaintiffs' requested injunction. The city defendants appealed the interlocutory ruling to the Texas Supreme Court, however, the Supreme Court denied the request to hear the petition and remanded the case back to the trial court.

Subsequent to the decision of the Texas Supreme Court, the case has moved forward at the trial court level with motions for summary judgment being filed by all parties. On October 9, 2018, the trial court granted portions of the plaintiffs' request for summary judgment finding that the residential lots that had been the center of the dispute between the parties had been conveyed to the Homeowner's Association by the Declaration of Covenants, Conditions and Restrictions and that the city did not have a valid title to those properties. The court refused a request to find that the city or related defendants' had trespassed on the property and refused to find that attorney's fees were recoverable against the city or its related parties based upon the summary judgment evidence. The case is scheduled to proceed to jury trial on December 3, 2018.

The remaining claims that will be presented for trial in December involve allegations by the plaintiffs that their property has been devalued by the city's actions in allowing pedestrian use of the green-belt walk-way located on the subject lots. Evidence developed during discovery has not indicated any significant dollar value reduction in the fair market value of the properties based upon the public recreation usage. Discovery in this case is now complete and final trial preparations are being concluded. The city defendants believe that this suit will not have a significant impact on the financial condition of the city or the Mansfield Park Facilities Development Corporation.

It is the opinion of the City Attorney and the City Staff that there is no other pending, or to their knowledge, threatened litigation or other proceeding against the City that would have a material adverse financial impact upon the City or its operations.

REGISTRATION AND QUALIFICATION OF CERTIFICATES FOR SALE

The sale of the Certificates has not been registered under the Federal Securities Act of 1933, as amended, in reliance upon the exemption provided thereunder by Section 3(a)(2). The Certificates have not been approved or disapproved by the Securities and Exchange Commission, nor has the Securities and Exchange Commission passed upon the accuracy or adequacy of this Official Statement. The Certificates have not been registered or qualified under the Securities Act of Texas in reliance upon various exemptions contained therein; nor have the Certificates been qualified under the securities acts of any jurisdiction. The City assumes no responsibility for qualification of the Certificates under the securities laws of any jurisdiction in which the Certificates may be sold, assigned, pledged, hypothecated or otherwise transferred. This disclaimer of responsibility for qualification for sale or other disposition of the Certificates shall not be construed as an interpretation of any kind with regard to the availability of any exemption from securities registration provisions.

LEGAL INVESTMENTS AND ELIGIBILITY TO SECURE PUBLIC FUNDS IN TEXAS

Section 1201.041 of the Public Security Procedures Act (Chapter 1201, Texas Government Code) provides that the Certificates are negotiable instruments, investment securities governed by Chapter 8, Texas Business and Commerce Code, and are legal and authorized investments for insurance companies, fiduciaries, and trustees, and for the sinking funds of municipalities or other political subdivisions or public agencies of the State of Texas. With respect to investment in the Certificates by municipalities or other political subdivisions or public agencies of the State of Texas, the Public Funds Investment Act, Chapter 2256, Texas Government Code, requires that the Certificates be assigned a rating of at least "A" or its equivalent as to investment quality by a national rating agency. See "Other Information - Ratings" herein. In addition, various provisions of the Texas Finance Code provide that, subject to a prudent investor standard, the Certificates are legal investments for state banks, savings banks, trust companies with capital of one million dollars or more, and savings and loan associations. The Certificates are eligible to secure deposits of any public funds of the State, its agencies, and its political subdivisions, and are legal security for those deposits to the extent of their market value. No review by the City has been made of the laws in other states to determine whether the Certificates are legal investments for various institutions in those states.

LEGAL MATTERS

The City will furnish a complete transcript of proceedings had incident to the authorization and issuance of the Certificates, including the unqualified approving legal opinion of the Attorney General of Texas approving the Initial Certificate and to the effect that the Certificates legal opinion of Bond Counsel, to like effect and to the effect that the interest on the Certificates will be excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes under existing law. See "TAX MATTERS" herein. The form of Bond Counsel's opinion is attached hereto as Appendix C. Bond Counsel was not requested to participate, and did not take part, in the preparation of the Official Statement or Notice of Sale, and such firm has not assumed any responsibility with respect thereto or undertaken independently to verify any of the information contained therein, except that, in its capacity as Bond Counsel, such firm has reviewed the information describing the Certificates in the Official Statement to verify that such description conforms to the provisions of the Ordinance. The legal fee to be paid Bond Counsel for services rendered in connection with the issuance of the Certificates is contingent on the sale and delivery of the Certificates. The legal opinion will accompany the Certificates deposited with DTC or will be printed on the Certificates in the event of the discontinuance of the Book-Entry-Only System.

The various legal opinions to be delivered concurrently with the delivery of the Certificates express the professional judgment of the attorneys rendering the opinions as to the legal issues explicitly addressed therein. In rendering a legal opinion, the attorney does not become an insurer or guarantor of the expression of professional judgment, of the transaction opined upon, or of the future performance of the parties to the transaction. Nor does the rendering of an opinion guarantee the outcome of any legal dispute that may arise out of the transaction.

FINANCIAL ADVISOR

Hilltop Securities is employed as Financial Advisor to the City in connection with the issuance of the Certificates. The Financial Advisor's fee for services rendered with respect to the sale of the Certificates is contingent upon the issuance and delivery of the Certificates. Hilltop Securities, in its capacity as Financial Advisor, does not assume any responsibility for the information, covenants and representations contained in any of the legal documents with respect to the federal income tax status of the Certificates, or the possible impact of any present, pending or future actions taken by any legislative or judicial bodies.

The Financial Advisor to the City has provided the following sentence for inclusion in this Official Statement. The Financial Advisor has reviewed the information in this Official Statement in accordance with, and as part of, its responsibilities to the City and, as applicable, to investors under the federal securities laws as applied to the facts and circumstances of this transaction, but the Financial Advisor does not guarantee the accuracy or completeness of such information.

INITIAL PURCHASER

After requesting competitive bids for the Certificates, the City accepted the bid of _____ (the "Initial Purchaser") to purchase the Certificates at the prices shown on page 2 of the Official Statement. The Initial Purchaser can give no assurance that any trading market will be developed for the Certificates after their sale by the City to the Initial Purchaser. The City has no control over the price at which the Certificates are subsequently sold and the initial yield at which the Certificates will be priced and reoffered will be established by and will be the responsibility of the Initial Purchaser.

CERTIFICATION OF THE OFFICIAL STATEMENT

At the time of payment for and delivery of the Certificates, the City will furnish a certificate, executed by proper officers, acting in their official capacity, to the effect that to the best of their knowledge and belief: (a) the descriptions and statements of or pertaining to the City contained in its Official Statement, and any addenda, supplement or amendment thereto, on the date of such Official Statement, on the date of sale of said Certificates and the acceptance of the best bid therefor, and on the date of the delivery, were and are true and correct in all material respects; (b) insofar as the City and its affairs, including its financial affairs, are concerned, such Official Statement did not and does not contain an untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading; (c) insofar as the descriptions and statements, including financial data, of or pertaining to entities, other than the City, and their activities contained in such Official Statement are concerned, such statements and data have been obtained from sources which the City believes to be reliable and the City has no reason to believe that they are untrue in any material respect; and (d) there has been no material adverse change in the financial condition of the City since the date of the last audited financial statements of the City.

MISCELLANEOUS

The financial data and other information contained herein have been obtained from the City's records, audited financial statements and other sources which are believed to be reliable. There is no guarantee that any of the assumptions or estimates contained herein will be realized. All of the summaries of the statutes, documents and resolutions contained in this Official Statement are made subject to all of the provisions of such statutes, documents and resolutions. These summaries do not purport to be complete statements of such provisions and reference is made to such documents for further information. Reference is made to original documents in all respects.

KPMG LLP, the City's independent auditor has not been engaged to perform and has not performed, since the date of its report included herein, any procedures on the financial statements addressed in this report.

The Ordinance authorizing the issuance of the Certificates also approved the form and content of this Official Statement, and any addenda, supplement or amendment thereto, and authorized its further use in the reoffering of the Certificates by the Initial Purchaser.

Mayor
City of Mansfield, Texas

ATTEST:

City Secretary

APPENDIX A

GENERAL INFORMATION REGARDING THE CITY

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

THE CITY . . . The City of Mansfield encompasses 36.69 square miles and is located in the southeastern portion of Tarrant County with small areas of the City extending into Johnson and Ellis Counties. The City is bounded by the cities of Arlington on the north, Grand Prairie on the east and Fort Worth on the west. Farm Road 157 is a direct route between the City and Arlington. U.S. Highway 287 passes directly through the City from east to west. Dallas is approximately 25 miles to the northeast via U.S. Highway 287 and U.S. Highway 67 or I-20. Downtown Fort Worth is approximately 20 miles to the northwest via U.S. Highway 287 and I-20. Highway 360 provides direct connection to the cities of Arlington and Grand Prairie and to the Dallas-Fort Worth International Airport.

POPULATION . . . The City's 2010 Census population was 56,368, increasing 101.09% since 2000. The City Planning Department estimates the 2018 population at 70,170 reflecting a 20% increase since 2010.

INDUSTRY . . . The City of Mansfield has five major industrial parks with over 150 businesses and a significant amount of developable land remaining. There are significant water and transportation resources available for future development.

In 1997, the voters passed a half cent sales tax for economic development and the Mansfield Economic Development Corporation was formed to administer the City's economic development program.

Since its inception the Mansfield Economic Development Corporation (MEDC) has assisted over 165 companies in making Mansfield their home by providing over \$36 million in economic assistance. These companies have made cumulative capital investments of over \$800 million and created over 5,000 jobs in the City.

Since 2010, the MEDC has assisted 49 companies with increasing their presence in Mansfield; 18 expansions, 31 new developments and 8 road projects. The new developments include AMC Warehouse, a refrigerated and freezer warehouse consisting of over 450,000 SF creating 100 jobs and over \$67 million in capital investment; Texas Refinery, which specializes in blending industrial lubricants and is making a \$20 million capital investment; and SteelTex, which manufactures specialty metal coatings used in high pressure pumping applications for the oil and gas industry making a \$10 million capital investment which will create 130 jobs. MEDC also assisted in the construction of a new mixed use multi-family and retail development known as Villas De Luca, which will have 173 luxury apartments and 25,500 sq. ft. of retail space. MEDC also assisted with a 130,000+ SF neighborhood retail center including Market Street, a specialty grocery store.

(REMAINDER OF PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK)

PRINCIPAL EMPLOYERS

Company	Product Line	Number of Employees
Mouser Electronics	Distribution of Electronics Parts	1,900
Methodist Mansfield Medical Center	Full Service Hospital	1,223
Klein Tools	Manufacturer of Hand Tool Products	431
Wal-Mart Super Center	Superstore	400
Kroger	Grocery Stores(2)	320
Pier 1 Distribution Center	Home Goods	300
BCB Transport	Transportation Provider	268
SJ Louis Construction of TX.	Utility Contractor	265
Super Target	Super center	250
Lifetime Fitness	Fitness Center	200
Walnut Creek Country Club	Country Club	190
Intermedix	Medical Billing	183
Best Buy	Electronics Store	180
Kindred Hospital	Treatment Center	155
Sam's Club	Warehouse Store	150
Hoffman Cabinets	Cabinet Manufacturer	148
Lowe's	Home Improvement Store	146
Home Depot	Home Improvement Store	145
Utex Industries	Manufacturer of Consumable Components for High	138
Conveyors, Inc.	Manufacturer Conveyor Equipment	130
Gamma Aerospace	CNC Machining	130
On The Border	Mexican Restaurant	125
B-Way Packaging	Producer of Injection Molded Plastic Buckets	120
RJ Carroll	Telecommunications Contractor	115
Master Meter	Manufactuer of Water Meters	108
Southern Champion Tray	Manufacturer of Paperboard Folding Cartons	106
Champion	RV Manufacturer	105
Ramtech Building Systems	Manufacturer of Modular Office Buildings	100
LyondellBasell/Equistar Chemicals	Manufacturer of Plastic Polymers used in Auto Ind	93
Trinity Forge	Drop Forger	90
Hensley Attachments	Manufacturer of Excavator Buckets	87
Oldcastle Precast	Manufacturer of Concrete Utility Products	80
Parker Hannifin	Manufacturer of Thermoplastic & Fluoropolymers	76
Lok-Mor	Manufacturer of Threaded Products	75
Sellmark	Outdoor Products Distributor	73
Martin Conveyor	Manufactuer of Screw Conveyors	72
Drill King	Manufacturer of Drill Bits	61
Paragon	Manufactuer of Plastic Bottles	60

(REMAINDER OF PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK)

HISTORICAL EMPLOYMENT DATA (ANNUAL AVERAGE DATA) ⁽¹⁾

City of Mansfield	2018 ⁽²⁾	2017	2016	2015	2014
Labor Force	35,600	34,829	33,969	33,122	32,694
Employed	34,405	33,655	32,770	31,989	31,296
Unemployed	1,195	1,174	1,199	1,133	1,398
% Unemployment	3.4%	3.4%	3.5%	3.4%	4.3%

Tarrant County	2018 ⁽²⁾	2017	2016	2015	2014
Labor Force	1,055,569	1,033,317	1,009,291	990,682	991,015
Employed	1,017,546	995,339	969,161	949,513	941,186
Unemployed	38,023	37,978	40,130	41,169	49,829
% Unemployment	3.6%	3.7%	4.0%	4.2%	5.0%

(1) Source: Texas Employment Commission.

(2) Through August 2018.

SERVICES . . . The City is served by hospitals within the City and the immediate area including Mansfield Methodist Hospital, Columbia HCA, Arlington Memorial Hospital, Huguley Hospital, Harris Hospital and John Peter Smith Hospital.

The City addresses the needs of its citizens by offering many varied services to its residents. The police and fire departments employ 134 and 86 persons, respectively. Emergency ambulance service is also offered. Park and recreation facilities include 13 City parks consisting of 883 acres, 14 playgrounds, 34 athletic fields and over nine miles of running trails. The City also has one public library with approximately 65,527 volumes.

Electric, gas, telephone and cable television services are provided by Texas Utilities, Atmos Energy, AT&T and Charter Communications, respectively.

Several banks serve the City: Frost Bank, American National Bank, Southwest Bank, Bank of America, Mansfield Community Bank, JPMorgan Chase Bank, BBVA Compass Bank, Regions Bank and Wells Fargo Bank.

TRANSPORTATION . . . The City is traversed from east to west by U.S. Highway 287. U.S. Highway 360 traverses the City from north to south. The City has easy access to Interstate Highway 20 and Interstate 30. Railroad freight service is provided by Southern Pacific Railroad. The City is located approximately 30 miles south of the Dallas-Fort Worth International Airport.

EDUCATION . . . The City is served by the Mansfield Independent School District which consists of 23 elementary schools with grades pre-kindergarten through 4; six intermediate schools with grades 5 and 6; one STEM Academy, six middle schools for grades 7 and 8; five high schools, with grades 9 through 12; one high school with grades 11 and 12; one career & technology academy and one alternative school campus. Current enrollment for the District is approximately 34,309. The District employs a total of 4,448 personnel, of which 1,963 are classroom teachers or administrators. The District maintains pupil-teacher ratios of 22:1 for elementary, a 27:1 ratio for intermediate, and a 28:1 ratio for secondary education and one career tech center.

Colleges within close proximity to the City include Tarrant and Dallas County Community Colleges, Southern Methodist University, University of Dallas, University of North Texas, Texas Wesleyan, Texas Women's University, University of Texas at Arlington and Texas Christian University.

BUILDING PERMITS BY CATEGORY

Fiscal Year Ended 9/30	Commercial and Industrial		Residential		Grand Total
	Number	Amount	Number	Amount	
2014	32	\$ 57,544,230	214	\$ 108,332,311	\$ 165,876,541
2015	63	102,367,778	314	147,302,936	249,670,714
2016	55	73,855,151	396	185,334,922	259,190,073
2017	38	61,880,960	412	144,216,289	206,097,249
2018 ⁽¹⁾	44	92,342,272	598	231,982,881	324,325,153

(1) As of September 2018.

The following tables illustrate projects underway in the City.

Estimate of Platted Residential Lots Available for Development			
Development	Number of Lots Remaining	Years To Build Out	Total Projected Population
Bower Ranch Ph 1 & 2	29	1.5	90
Cypress Crossing	59	1.5	182
Dove Chase Ph 1	21	1.0	65
Five Oaks Crossing Ph 1 & 2	7	0.5	22
Garden Heights Phs 1 - 4	52	2.5	161
Knightsbridge	6	0.5	19
Ladera (condominiums) Ph 1 & 2	78	3.0	241
Manchester Heights Ph 1	10	5.0	31
Mill Valley	187	5.0	578
Pemberley Estates, Ph 1	3	0.5	9
Somerset Ph 1	71	3.5	219
Southpointe, Phs 1A, 1B, 2 & 3	345	8.0	1,066
Spring Lake Estates, Ph 2	7	0.5	22
Total	875		2,705

Estimate of Preliminary Platted Residential Lots for Future		
Development	Number of Lots to be Developed	Total Projected Population
Bower Ranch, Ph 3	86	266
Dove Chase, Ph 2	106	328
Lone Star Heights	50	155
Lone Star Ranch, Ph 3	69	213
The Oak Reserve	149	460
Pemberely Estates, Ph 2	85	263
Queensgate	36	111
Riverwalk	90	278
Rockwood Addition	440	1,360
Seeton Estates	66	204
Somerset Addition, Phs 2	376	1,162
Somerset Addition, Phs 3 & 4	408	1,261
Southpointe, Ph 6A	46	142
Southpointe, Phs. 4, 5, 7, 8A, & 8B	691	2,135
Sunset Crossing	54	167
Triple Diamond Ranch	176	544
The View at the Reserve	346	1,069
	3,274	10,118

(REMAINDER OF PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK)

Estimate of Platted Commercial and Industrial Acreage Available for Development

<u>Development</u>	<u>Number of Acres</u>	<u>Uses</u>
Broad Street Medical Add.	1.700	Office/Commercial
Cannon Professional Plaza	4.860	Office
Community of Hope Add.	5.310	Retail
Creeside Plaza	3.290	Office
Enclave, The	2.760	Office
Golden Acres	5.070	Retail/Commercial
Heritage Industrial Park	71.250	Commercial/Industrial
Heritage Estates	2.770	Retail/Commercial
Highland Heights	13.380	Office/Commercial
Hillcrest Addition	32.590	Commercial/Industrial
Hillcrest Business Park	4.550	Commercial/Industrial
Jacob Back Addition	1.180	Retail/Commercial
J.M. Thomas	1.360	Retail/Commercial
Knapp Sisters Business Park	3.290	Retail/Commercial
Legends Mansfield Addition	2.540	Retail/Commercial
Mansfield 287 Addition	1.550	Retail/Commercial
Mansfield Debbie Lane Addition	1.270	Retail/Commercial
Mansfield Hospital Addition	0.690	Retail/Commercial
Mansfield Industrial Park East	2.860	Commercial/Industrial
Mansfield Marketplace	17.330	Retail/Commercial
Mansfield Medical Plaza	7.540	Office
Mansfield Town Center East	5.330	Retail/Commercial
Mansfield Town Center West	8.070	Retail/Commercial
McCaslin Business Park	11.670	Commercial/Industrial
Nationwide Addition	1.000	Retail/Commercial
New Intermediate School South	11.000	Retail/Commercial
Sar Medical Plaza	4.430	Office
Sentry Industrial Park	16.240	Heavy Industrial
Steadfast Heritage Center	3.170	Commercial/Industrial
The Shops at Broad Street	20.020	Retail/Commercial
TSC Addition	4.440	Commercial/Industrial
Tuscany at Walnut Creek	1.940	Office/Commercial
Village Off Broadway	10.000	Retail/Commercial
Walnut Creek Corner	4.460	Retail/Commercial
Walnut Creek Village Ph 2	1.630	Retail/Automotive
Weatherford Addition	1.570	Retail/Commercial
Total	<u>292.11</u>	

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

APPENDIX B

EXCERPTS FROM THE
CITY OF MANSFIELD, TEXAS
ANNUAL FINANCIAL REPORT
For the Year Ended September 30, 2017

The information contained in this Appendix consists of excerpts from the City of Mansfield, Texas Annual Financial Report for the Year Ended September 30, 2017, and is not intended to be a complete statement of the City's financial condition. Reference is made to the complete Report for further information.

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK



KPMG LLP
Suite 1400
2323 Ross Avenue
Dallas, TX 75201-2721

Independent Auditors' Report

The Honorable Mayor and Members of the City Council
City of Mansfield, Texas:

Report on the Financial Statements

We have audited the accompanying financial statements of the governmental activities, the business-type activities, the discretely presented component unit, each major fund, and the aggregate remaining fund information of the City of Mansfield, Texas (the City), as of and for the year ended September 30, 2017, and the related notes to the financial statements, which collectively comprise the City's basic financial statements as listed in the table of contents.

Management's Responsibility for the Financial Statements

Management is responsible for the preparation and fair presentation of these financial statements in accordance with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles; this includes the design, implementation, and maintenance of internal control relevant to the preparation and fair presentation of financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

Auditors' Responsibility

Our responsibility is to express opinions on these financial statements based on our audit. We conducted our audit in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America and the standards applicable to financial audits contained in *Governmental Auditing Standards*, issued by the Comptroller General of the United States. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free from material misstatement.

An audit involves performing procedures to obtain audit evidence about the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. The procedures selected depend on the auditors' judgment, including the assessment of the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to fraud or error. In making those risk assessments, the auditor considers internal control relevant to the entity's preparation and fair presentation of the financial statements in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the entity's internal control. Accordingly, we express no such opinion. An audit also includes evaluating the appropriateness of accounting policies used and the reasonableness of significant accounting estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements.

We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our audit opinions.

Opinions

In our opinion, the financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the respective financial position of the governmental activities, the business-type activities, the discretely presented component unit, each major fund, and the aggregate remaining fund information of the City of Mansfield, Texas, as of September 30, 2017, and the respective changes in financial position and, where applicable, cash flows thereof for the year then ended in accordance with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles.



Other Matters

Required Supplementary Information

U.S. generally accepted accounting principles require that the management's discussion and analysis and required supplementary information as listed in the table of contents be presented to supplement the basic financial statements. Such information, although not a part of the basic financial statements, is required by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board who considers it to be an essential part of financial reporting for placing the basic financial statements in an appropriate operational, economic, or historical context. We have applied certain limited procedures to the required supplementary information in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America, which consisted of inquiries of management about the methods of preparing the information and comparing the information for consistency with management's responses to our inquiries, the basic financial statements, and other knowledge we obtained during our audit of the basic financial statements. We do not express an opinion or provide any assurance on the information because the limited procedures do not provide us with sufficient evidence to express an opinion or provide any assurance.

Supplementary and Other Information

Our audit was conducted for the purpose of forming opinions on the financial statements that collectively comprise the City's basic financial statements. The accompanying introductory section, combining and individual nonmajor fund financial statements and schedules, capital assets used in the operation of governmental funds schedules, and the statistical section are presented for purposes of additional analysis and are not a required part of the basic financial statements.

The combining and individual nonmajor fund financial statements and schedules and capital assets used in the operation of governmental funds schedules are the responsibility of management and was derived from and relates directly to the underlying accounting and other records used to prepare the basic financial statements. Such information has been subjected to the auditing procedures applied in the audit of the basic financial statements and certain additional procedures, including comparing and reconciling such information directly to the underlying accounting and other records used to prepare the basic financial statements or to the basic financial statements themselves, and other additional procedures in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America. In our opinion, the combining and individual nonmajor fund financial statements and schedules and capital assets used in the operation of governmental funds schedules are fairly stated, in all material respects, in relation to the basic financial statements as a whole.

The introductory and statistical sections have not been subjected to the auditing procedures applied in the audit of the basic financial statements, and accordingly, we do not express an opinion or provide any assurance on them.

Other Reporting Required by Governmental Auditing Standards

In accordance with *Government Auditing Standards*, we have also issued our report dated February 7, 2018 on our consideration of the City's internal control over financial reporting and on our tests of its compliance with certain provisions of laws, regulations, contracts, and grant agreements and other matters. The purpose of that report is to describe the scope of our testing of internal control over financial reporting and compliance and the results of that testing, and not to provide an opinion on internal control over financial reporting or on compliance. That report is an integral part of an audit performed in accordance with *Government Auditing Standards* in considering the City's internal control over financial reporting and compliance.

KPMG LLP

Dallas, Texas
February 7, 2018



Management's Discussion and Analysis

As management of the City of Mansfield, Texas (City), we offer readers of the City's financial statements this narrative overview and analysis of the financial activities of the City for the fiscal year ended September 30, 2017. We encourage readers to consider the information presented here in conjunction with additional information that we have furnished in our letter of transmittal.

Financial Highlights

- The City's net position or assets and deferred outflows less its liabilities and deferred inflows at the close of the City's fiscal year is approximately \$453 million. Of this amount, approximately \$25 million may be used to meet the government's ongoing obligations to its citizens and creditors.
- The City recognized approximately \$132 million in revenue from various sources of taxes, services, and capital contributions and recognized approximately \$118 million in expenses in servicing the City's governmental and business enterprises.
- As of the close of the current fiscal year, the City's governmental funds reported a combined ending fund balance of approximately \$50 million. Approximately 29% of this \$50 million is available for spending at the City's discretion (unassigned fund balance).
- At the end of the current fiscal year, unassigned fund balance for the general fund was approximately \$14 million or 29% of total general fund expenditures.
- The City's total debt obligations increased by \$28.5 million (14.29%) during the current fiscal year. This is from approximately \$44 million in new bond proceeds offset by \$16 million in scheduled principal payments and payments to escrow agents during the year. The key factors affecting the City's debt position are as follows:

Certificates of Obligation of \$2.960 million for the purpose of constructing a public recreational facility.

Certificates of Obligation of \$18.975 million for the purpose of street improvements and other public purposes.

Sales Tax Revenue Improvement Bonds of \$8.295 million for the purpose of constructing a public recreational facility.

Sales Tax Revenue Improvement Bonds of \$14.125 million for the purpose of street improvements and other public purposes.

Overview of the Financial Statements

This discussion and analysis are intended to serve as an introduction to the City's basic financial statements. The City's basic financial statements comprise three components: 1) government-wide financial statements, 2) fund financial statements, and 3) notes to financial statements. This report also contains other supplementary information in addition to the basic financial statements themselves.

Government-Wide Financial Statements

The government-wide financial statements are designed to provide readers with a broad overview of the City's finances, in a manner similar to a private-sector business.

The Statement of Net Position presents information on the City's assets less liabilities as the City's net financial position, or remaining net position. Over time, increases or decreases in net position may serve as a useful indicator of whether the financial position of the City is improving or deteriorating.

The Statement of Activities presents information showing how the City's net position changed during the most recent fiscal year. All changes in net position are reported as soon as the underlying event giving rise to the change occurs, regardless of the timing of related cash flows. Thus, revenues and expenses are reported in this statement for some items that will only result in cash flows in future fiscal years (e.g., uncollected taxes).

Both of the government-wide financial statements distinguish functions of the City that are principally supported by taxes and intergovernmental revenues (governmental activities) from other functions that are intended to recover all or a significant portion of their costs through user fees and charges (business-type activities). The governmental activities of the City include general government, public safety, public works, and culture and recreation. The business-type activities of the City include a Water and Sewer Fund, Law Enforcement Center Fund, and Drainage Utility Fund.

The government-wide financial statements include not only the City itself (known as the primary government), but also a legally separate Mansfield Economic Development Corporation for which the City is financially accountable. Financial information for this component unit is reported separately from the financial information presented for the primary government itself. The Mansfield Parks Facilities Development Corporation, although also legally separate, functions for all practical purposes as a department of the City and, therefore, has been included as an integral part of the primary government. The City has two Tax Increment Financing Reinvestment Zones (TIRZs), both legally separate entities, which are geographically defined regions within the City limits established by the City. The purpose of the reinvestment zone is to pay for the public's infrastructure to be owned by the City within the region. The TIRZs are an integral part of the primary government.

Fund Financial Statements

A fund is a grouping of related accounts that is used to maintain control over resources that have been segregated for specific activities or objectives. The City, like other state and local governments, uses fund accounting to ensure and demonstrate compliance with finance-related legal requirements. All of the funds of the City can be divided into three categories: governmental funds, proprietary funds, and fiduciary funds.

Governmental Funds

Governmental funds are used to account for essentially the same functions reported as governmental activities in the government-wide financial statements. However, unlike the government-wide financial statements, governmental fund financial statements focus on near-term inflows and outflows of spendable resources as well as on balance of spendable resources available at the end of the fiscal year. Such information may be useful in evaluating a government's near-term financing requirements.

Because the focus of governmental funds is narrower than that of the government-wide financial statements, it is useful to compare the information presented for governmental funds with similar information presented for governmental activities in the government-wide financial statements. By doing so, readers may better understand the long-term impact of the government's near-term financing decisions. Both the governmental fund balance sheet and the governmental fund statement of revenues, expenditures, and changes in fund balances provide a reconciliation to facilitate this comparison between governmental funds and governmental activities.

The City maintains 11 individual governmental funds. Information is presented separately in the governmental fund balance sheet and in the governmental fund statement of revenues, expenditures, and changes in fund balances for the general fund, the debt service fund, the street construction fund, the building

construction fund, and the TIRZ Fund Number 1, all of which are considered to be major funds. Data from the other 6 governmental funds are combined into a single, aggregated presentation. Individual fund data for each of these non-major governmental funds are provided in the form of combining statements elsewhere in this report.

Proprietary Funds

The City maintains three different proprietary funds. Enterprise funds are used to report the same functions presented as business-type activities in the government-wide financial statements. The City uses enterprise funds to account for its Water and Sewer Fund, Law Enforcement Center Fund, and Drainage Utility Fund.

Proprietary funds provide the same type of information as the government-wide financial statements, only in more detail. The proprietary fund financial statements provide separate information for the Water and Sewer Fund, the Law Enforcement Center Fund, and the Drainage Utility Fund, all of which are considered to be major funds of the City.

Fiduciary Funds

Fiduciary funds are used to account for resources held for the benefit of parties outside the government. Fiduciary funds are not reflected in the government-wide financial statement because the resources of those funds are not available to support the City's own programs. The accounting used for fiduciary funds is much like that used for proprietary funds.

Notes to Financial Statements

The notes provide additional information that is essential to a full understanding of the data provided in the government-wide and fund financial statements.

Other Information

The City adopts an annual appropriated budget for its general fund and both debt service funds. A budgetary comparison statement has been provided for these funds to demonstrate compliance with this budget. In addition to the basic financial statements and accompanying notes, this report also presents certain information concerning the City's progress in funding its obligation to provide pension benefits to its employees.

The combining statements referred to earlier in connection with non-major governmental funds are presented immediately following the notes to the required supplementary information.

Government-Wide Financial Analysis

As noted earlier, net position may serve over time as a useful indicator of a government's financial position. In the case of the City, assets and deferred outflows exceeded liabilities and deferred inflows by \$453,128,857 at the close of the most recent fiscal year.

By far, the largest portion of the City's net position (84.48%) reflects its investment in capital assets (e.g., land, buildings, machinery, and equipment); less any related debt used to acquire those assets that are still outstanding. The City uses these capital assets to provide services to citizens; consequently, these assets are not available for future spending. Although the City's investment in its capital assets is reported net of related debt, it should be noted that the resources needed to repay this debt must be provided from other sources, since the capital assets themselves cannot be used to liquidate these liabilities.

City's Net Position

	Governmental Activities		Business-Type Activities		Total	
	2017	2016	2017	2016	2017	2016
Assets:						
Current and other	\$ 61,369,005	\$ 63,421,274	\$ 45,118,590	\$ 42,538,167	\$106,487,595	\$105,959,441
Capital	403,539,846	375,296,952	191,690,019	187,830,884	595,229,865	563,127,836
Total assets	464,908,851	438,718,226	236,808,609	230,369,051	701,717,460	669,087,277
Deferred outflows:	11,023,885	11,184,974	6,003,796	6,177,511	17,027,681	17,362,485
Liabilities:						
Long-Term	192,759,078	170,608,050	58,750,646	62,535,164	251,509,724	233,143,214
Other	8,494,700	8,429,572	3,629,019	3,473,033	12,123,719	11,902,605
Total liabilities	201,253,778	179,037,622	62,379,665	66,008,197	263,633,443	245,045,819
Deferred inflows:	1,841,202	1,913,734	141,639	150,128	1,982,841	2,063,862
Net investment in capital assets	238,473,191	230,899,534	144,312,984	135,635,329	382,786,175	366,534,863
Restricted	32,960,033	36,146,479	12,841,972	16,503,493	45,802,005	52,649,972
Unrestricted	1,404,532	1,905,831	23,136,145	18,249,415	24,540,677	20,155,246
Total net position	\$272,837,756	\$268,951,844	\$180,291,101	\$170,388,237	\$453,128,857	\$439,340,081

As of September 30, 2017, a portion of the City's net position, \$45,802,005 or 10.11% represents resources that are subject to external restrictions on how they may be used. The remaining balance of unrestricted net position, \$24,540,677, may be used to meet the government's ongoing obligations to citizens and creditors.

At the end of the current fiscal year, the City reports positive balances in all three categories of net position, both for the government as a whole, as well as for its separate governmental and business-type activities.

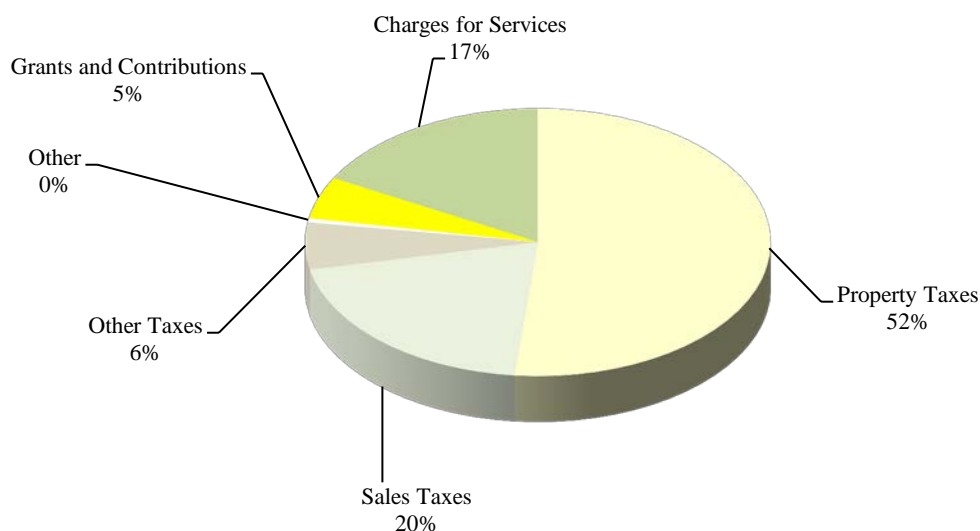
City's Changes in Net Position

	Governmental Activities		Business Activities		Total	
	2017	2016	2017	2016	2017	2016
Beg - Net Position	\$268,951,844	\$257,332,166	\$170,388,237	\$158,464,808	\$439,340,081	\$415,796,974
Revenues	\$80,686,184	\$83,420,271	\$50,969,959	\$49,992,976	\$131,656,143	\$133,413,247
Expenses	78,360,384	72,523,781	39,745,433	37,346,359	118,105,817	109,870,140
Transfers, net	1,560,112	723,188	(1,321,662)	(723,188)	238,450	-
Net Change in Position	3,885,912	11,619,678	9,902,864	11,923,429	13,788,776	23,543,107
End - Net Position	\$272,837,756	\$268,951,844	\$180,291,101	\$170,388,237	\$453,128,857	\$439,340,081

Governmental Activities

City governmental activity revenue for fiscal year 2017 decreased \$2.7 million from fiscal 2016. Revenues in fiscal year 2016 were \$83.4 million compared to this fiscal year revenue of \$80.7 million. The decreases were related to a reduction in capital grants and contributions which were offset by increases that came from new property taxes from new development, sales taxes and better than expected collections from other revenues. Most of these increases were modest increases over prior year and primarily related to the improvements in the overall economy and the growth in the City's property improvements from the fiscal year ended 2016.

Governmental Activities - Revenues by Source for fiscal year ending 2017



Expenses in fiscal year 2017 compared to expenses in fiscal year 2016 increased by 8.05% or \$5.8 million. The demand for services increased expenditures in fiscal 2017 compared to prior year. The increases: legal services, infrastructure costs and public safety have been a priority of the administration in recent years. The increases occurred in public safety primarily due to added new personnel and this department represents the greatest number of employees working for the City. The increase in public works was related to additional expenses for aging streets.

The public works program of the City spends most of its money on street improvements, which are recognized over the course of time through depreciation expense after the improvements have been capitalized. In fiscal 2017, the City recognized \$11.09 million in depreciation expense for street-related assets. Street improvements are expected to last twenty-five years with the appropriate level of maintenance and repair. This year, the City spent over \$2.9 million in maintenance and repairs on its 590 plus miles of linear streets.

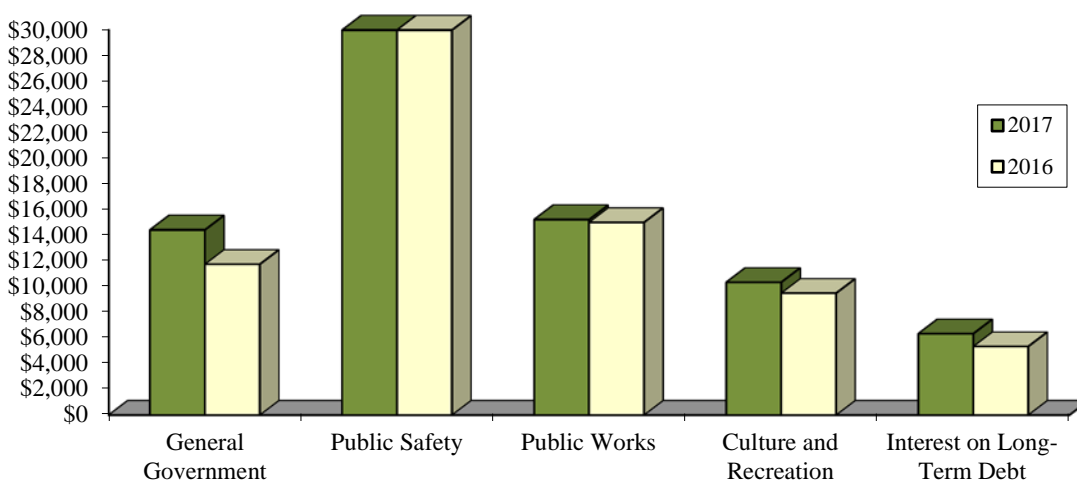
This year the City recognized \$6.3 million in interest, amortization and associated issuance costs. Interest expense is the cost the City incurs for borrowing money to make long-term improvements that are generally regarded as long-term assets of the City.

This fiscal year, the Governmental activities increased the City's net position by \$3.6 million. The increase in the City net position primarily occurred because of capital contributions received by the City in the amount of \$3.4 million.

City's Changes in Net Position

	Governmental Activities		Business-Type Activities		Total	
	2017	2016	2017	2016	2017	2016
REVENUES -						
Program Revenues:						
Charges for Services	\$13,762,203	\$14,086,752	\$49,088,304	\$45,752,197	\$62,850,507	\$59,838,949
Operating grants and Contributions	744,621	767,307	-	-	744,621	767,307
Capital Grants and Contributions	3,357,730	8,236,152	1,647,585	4,161,175	5,005,315	12,397,327
General Revenues:						
Property taxes	41,638,465	38,341,205	63,091	-	41,701,556	38,341,205
Sales taxes	16,200,158	15,492,404	-	-	16,200,158	15,492,404
Other taxes	4,582,952	4,714,541	-	-	4,582,952	4,714,541
Other	400,055	1,781,910	170,979	79,604	571,034	1,861,514
Total Revenues	80,686,184	83,420,271	50,969,959	49,992,976	131,656,143	133,413,247
EXPENSES -						
General government	14,432,936	11,753,157	-	-	14,432,936	11,753,157
Public safety	31,997,593	30,908,765	-	-	31,997,593	30,908,765
Public works	15,236,701	15,016,503	-	-	15,236,701	15,016,503
Culture and recreation	10,348,391	9,500,285	-	-	10,348,391	9,500,285
Interest on debt	6,344,763	5,345,071	-	-	6,344,763	5,345,071
Water and Sewer	-	-	26,649,517	25,309,037	26,649,517	25,309,037
Law Enforcement	-	-	11,885,817	10,881,542	11,885,817	10,881,542
Drainage	-	-	1,210,099	1,155,780	1,210,099	1,155,780
Total Expenses	78,360,384	72,523,781	39,745,433	37,346,359	118,105,817	109,870,140
Before transfers	2,325,800	10,896,490	11,224,526	12,646,617	13,550,326	23,543,107
TRANSFERS, net	1,560,112	723,188	(1,321,662)	(723,188)	238,450	-
Change in net position	3,885,912	11,619,678	9,902,864	11,923,429	13,788,776	23,543,107
NET POSITION,						
Beginning	268,951,844	257,332,166	170,388,237	158,464,808	439,340,081	415,796,974
Ending	\$272,837,756	\$268,951,844	\$180,291,101	\$170,388,237	\$453,128,857	\$439,340,081

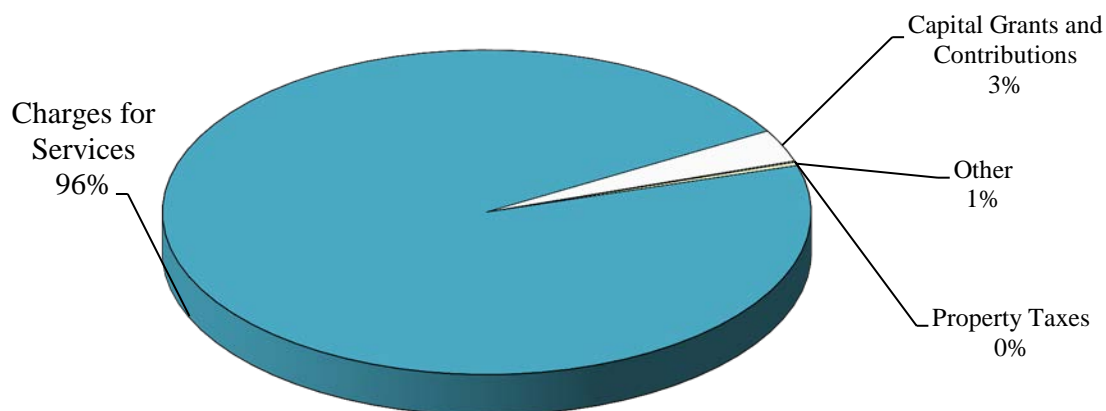
Governmental Activities – Expenses (in thousands)



Business-Type Activities

Revenues exceeded expenses for the City's business-type activities in fiscal year 2017. Total revenues including capital contributions were approximately \$51.0 million and total expenses including interest expense were approximately \$39.7 million while equity transfers were approximately \$1.3 million which added approximately \$9.9 million to the Business-Type's net financial position. This increased the net position of the business-type activities from approximately \$170.4 million to approximately \$180.3 million by the end of fiscal year 2017.

Business-Type Activities – Revenues by Source for fiscal year ending 2017



Comparatively, Business-Type Revenues exceeded prior year Business-Type Revenues by 1.95% or \$1 million. Revenues including capital contributions for fiscal year 2017 were approximately \$51.0 million and revenues including capital contributions for fiscal year 2016 were approximately \$50.0 million. Expenses including interest for fiscal year 2017 were approximately \$39.7 million before equity transfers of approximately \$1.3 million and expenses including interest expense for fiscal year 2016 were approximately

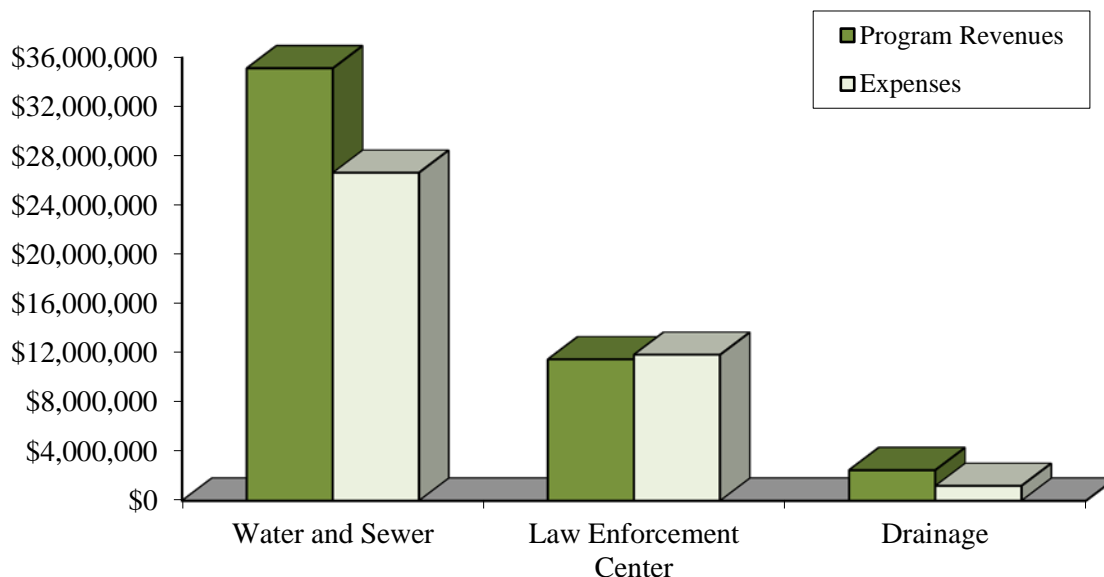
\$37.4 million before equity transfers of approximately \$.7 million. The increase in net position was primarily the result of the activity of the City's Water & Sewer Fund as the financial results of the City's other Business-Type Funds, Law Enforcement Center Fund, and Drainage Utility Fund, for fiscal year 2017 was five percent of the change in the net position of the City's Business-Type Activities.

Capital contributions have been a revenue source for the Business-Type Activities. These capital contributions are from the public improvements donated by developers. The City requires developers to pay for the cost of public improvements or infrastructure needed to support their developments, and in fiscal year 2017, developers contributed public improvements or assets of \$1.6 million. These assets are considered revenue in the year of acceptance or in the year of contribution. Generally, these capital contributions are non-cash contributions from developers and are in the form of water and sewer lines which are conveyed to the City as the developer finishes the developments.

The City's Law Enforcement Center charges a fee for the Services rendered to support the contracts that the City has with other governmental agencies for the housing of inmates. These fees are recognized as Charges for Services in the Business-Type Activities and are used to pay for the cost of housing inmates in this Business-Type Activity.

The City's Drainage Utility charges a fee for the maintenance and continuance of the drainage improvement program of the City. The City has drainage basins that require extensive maintenance. The fee is used to service the improvement cost, debt service, and annual maintenance of the basins.

Business-Type Activities - Program Revenues and Expenses for fiscal year ending 2017



Financial Analysis of the Government's Funds

As discussed earlier, the City uses fund accounting to ensure and demonstrate compliance with finance-related legal requirements.

Governmental Funds

The focus of the City's governmental funds is to provide information on near-term inflows, outflows, and balances of spendable resources. Such information is useful in assessing the City's financing requirements.

In particular, unassigned fund balance may serve as a useful measure of a government's net resources available for spending at the end of the fiscal year.

As of the end of the current fiscal year, the City's governmental funds reported combined ending fund balances of \$49,656,506, a decrease of \$2,310,823 in comparison with the prior year. The majority of the decrease is from the use of bond proceeds that were used to construct infrastructure and purchase equipment. Approximately 29.15% or \$14,476,031 of the ending fund balance of \$49,656,506 constitutes unassigned fund balance and is available for spending at the government's discretion. The remainder of fund balance is dedicated for legally specific or defined purposes. To indicate that it is not available for new spending because it has already been committed, defined or legally restricted for specific purposes, the City has labeled the remaining fund balances as follows: 1) debt service or for future construction contracts, \$30,913,672; 3) for committed purposes, \$4,085,623, such as park improvements; and 4) for assigned purposes, \$181,180, such as capital improvements and land acquisition.

The general fund is the chief operating fund of the City. At the end of the current fiscal year, the fund balance of the general fund was \$14,476,031. As a measure of the general fund's liquidity, it may be useful to compare both unassigned fund balance and total fund balance to total fund expenditures. Unassigned fund balance and total fund balance represent 29% of total general fund expenditures for fiscal year 2017.

The City's General Fund unassigned fund balance and fund balance increased \$1,399,050 in fiscal year 2017. The key reasons for the increases are as follows:

- Actual revenues exceeded actual expenditures by \$178,835 in the general fund.
- Other Sources of revenue included the Water and Sewer Utility Fund's payment in-lieu of taxes to the City's General Fund for the use of the City's right of way. This amount was \$1,321,662 in fiscal year 2017.
- The City operating expenses increased because of the City's goal to maintain a quality workforce. Funds were spent to maintain the workforce and maintain the morale through the administration of compensation. The primary increases are in the City's Public Safety function as most of the employee group is in the City's Public Safety function. The City has maintained a conservative strategy in managing the human resources of the City. Overall, a few new personnel were added during fiscal year 2017 and personnel costs were managed and funded based on demand for services.

The debt service fund has a fund balance of \$622,577, which is restricted for the payment of debt service. The net increase in fund balance during the current year in the debt service fund was \$139,553. The City generally budgets to maintain a constant fund balance within the debt service fund during the fiscal year, and any excess collection in a year is generally spent or used in the following year. The City pays for tax-pledged debt through the Debt Service Fund.

The street construction fund balance increased by \$5,617,946 during fiscal year 2017. This fund's fund balance increased as a result of bonds issued and contributions received offset by construction payments of \$14,533,643 for the improvement of major streets and neighborhood streets in and throughout the City. Other activity within the street construction fund included additional revenues from development fees charged by the City for the impact or costs that new development has on primary streets within the City. The fee generated \$2,084,019 in fiscal year 2017.

The building construction fund expended \$12,120,991 for the construction of the Field House and Stars Center recreational facilities. These facilities will add additional basketball, volleyball and ice skating venues to the City's recreational programs.

TIRZ #1 spent \$185,170 for minor infrastructure improvements in the tax increment reinvestment zone.

Proprietary Funds

The City's proprietary funds provide the same type of information found in the government-wide financial statements, but in more detail.

Unrestricted net position (deficit) of the Water and Sewer Fund at the end of the year amounted to \$22,946,896, for the Law Enforcement Center amounted to \$(2,895,777), and for the Drainage Utility Fund amounted to \$3,085,026. Factors affecting the performance of these activities are as follows:

- The City treats lake water and sells it to consumers for a fee. In fiscal year 2017, Water and Sewer revenue increased \$1,848,503 or 6.3%. The increase is attributable to new connects to the system in fiscal year 2017, and a water and sewer fee increase in fiscal year 2017. Weather influences the system's revenue. Fiscal year 2017 was a fairly normal year in the North Texas area as the temperatures were considered to be average. The result was a fairly consistent year in Water and Sewer revenue for the City. Weather extremes can test the City's ability to produce water for consumption and it can test the system's ability to finance the infrastructure to supply the water to meet the demand of the consumer. A rainy year creates less demand for water, which creates less revenue to support the cost of financing the infrastructure, which is built to supply the demand for water in a year without rain.
- During fiscal year 2017, the City distributed 4.5 billion gallons of water while billing customers for 4.090 billion gallons of water usage or 91% of the actual plant's production. In fiscal year 2016, the City billed for 3.968 billion gallons of water usage compared to actual plant production of 4.2 billion. Actual water and sewer revenue in fiscal year 2017 increased compared to fiscal year 2016. Actual water and sewer revenue in 2017 was \$31.2 million compared to \$29.3 million in fiscal 2016. Demand for water in fiscal year 2017 was consistent with demand for water in fiscal year 2016 even though the total number of customers increased year over year by 502 new accounts. The water and sewer activity of the business-type activities produced operating income of \$10.4 million for fiscal year 2017 as compared to \$9.9 million in fiscal year 2016.
- Unrestricted net position increased in the Water and Sewer Fund by \$3,979,630. Operating expenses increased \$1,581,410 over last year, excluding depreciation. Operating expenses are controlled through the direct administration of personnel costs and variable costs, which are directly caused by consumers' demand for the water. The City spent \$5,082,946 for raw water in fiscal year 2017 compared to \$4,538,749 in fiscal year 2016, and the City spent \$5,876,036 to treat the City wastewater in fiscal 2017 compared to \$5,750,311 in fiscal year 2016. The cost for raw water increased year over year by \$544,197 while the cost to treat used water increased year over year by \$125,725.
- The Law Enforcement Center Fund had operating loss of (\$415,044) this fiscal year. The operating loss is attributable to the increase in operating expenses to manage the facility in fiscal year 2017. These costs are offset by transfers from the General Fund, which pay for the City's portion of jail services. No transfers from the General Fund were made in fiscal year 2017 as transfers were made in fiscal year 2016.
- The Drainage Utility Fund revenue had operating income of \$1,432,958 this fiscal year. Drainage Fees were approximately \$2.494 million and operating expenses excluding depreciation were \$922,507. The City raised the drainage fees in fiscal year 2016. The revenue increase is attributable to the fee increase that occurred in fiscal year 2016. The average residential customer fee increased \$3 per month.

Budgetary Highlights

General Fund

The City opted to compare the final budget to the actual amounts for comparative purposes. The differences can be briefly summarized as follows:

Revenue results exceeded budgeted estimates by \$614,198 for fiscal year ended 2017:

- Property Taxes were below budgeted estimates by \$655,851 as collections were less than anticipated. Property valuations improved year over year which has improved overall property tax revenue compared to prior year; however, collections were anticipated to be greater than actual collections.
- Sales Taxes exceeded budgeted projections by \$390,149 as the effects of the national economy loosened its hold on consumer spending in Mansfield, Texas, during fiscal 2017. New development occurred in 2017 that created new sales tax collections as well.
- Licenses and permits exceeded budgeted estimates by \$286,514. The City's building permit revenues were above expectations because of the economic recovery in the residential construction sector in the area; although the City's economy performed well during the great recession, development has generally improved in the area because the region has been improving.
- Intergovernmental revenue was unexpected grant revenue that was awarded to the City in fiscal year 2017. The grant revenue was received by the City in fiscal year 2017 and used for purpose of public safety.
- Charges for services exceeded budgeted estimates by \$606,048 as the majority of the better than expected revenue was derived from the collections of fees for trash services within the City. Fees did increase for this service in fiscal year 2016 as the fees were raised to keep pace with the cost of inflation.
- The most significant expenditure of the City was human capital. Management has been effective in maintaining the human capital costs of the organization. With the other financing sources and uses activity included with the operational activity, the City's revenue exceeded its expenditures for the fiscal year. The City was within the overall budget of \$52,208,793 inclusive of all financial activity for the fiscal year 2017.

Capital Asset and Debt Administration

Capital Assets

The City's investment in capital assets for its governmental and business-type activities as of September 30, 2017 amounts to \$595,229,865 (net of accumulated depreciation). This investment in capital assets includes land, buildings and system, improvements, machinery and equipment, park facilities, roads, highways, and bridges.

City's Capital Assets (net of depreciation)

	Governmental Activities		Business-Type Activities		Total	
	2017	2016	2017	2016	2017	2016
Land	\$100,908,564	\$100,312,730	\$2,045,523	\$2,125,523	\$102,954,087	\$102,438,253
Buildings and system	72,111,048	55,305,817	136,229,320	137,396,780	208,340,368	192,702,597
Improvements	6,684,582	7,793,237	2,382,642	2,430,432	9,067,224	10,223,669
Machinery and equipment	9,117,577	8,732,845	1,512,916	1,639,378	10,630,493	10,372,223
Infrastructure	174,677,980	174,172,081	39,348,135	38,791,702	214,026,115	212,963,783
Construction in progress	40,040,095	28,980,242	10,171,483	5,447,069	50,211,578	34,427,311
Total	\$403,539,846	\$375,296,952	\$191,690,019	\$187,830,884	\$595,229,865	\$563,127,836

Governmental Capital Assets

Roadway expansion and improvements remain a primary element of the City's public works program. In 2017, several major arterial thoroughfares in the City were widened to provide access to Mansfield's developing retail centers. Mansfield has leveraged future tax revenue with general obligation bonds and anticipated the collection of roadway impact fees to pay for an expected \$124 million in new street improvements over the next 10 years.

Street projects in fiscal year 2017:

- The City began to improve Debbie Lane west of FM157. Other road improvements include the completion of Holland Road.
- Several small arterial streets are under construction and design throughout neighborhoods.
- In total, the City spent \$14,533,643 in street improvements and related work during fiscal year 2017.

Most of the capital assets that were added to construction in progress or the asset base of the City during fiscal year 2017 were planned or budgeted expenditures during fiscal year 2017. The City plans its asset expansion with deliberate budgetary control and oversight as these costs are substantial and have a significant effect on the operational cost and performance of the City.

Business-Type Assets

The City's municipally owned and operated water and sewer system has maintained its superior rating by the Texas Commission on Environmental Quality. Approximately 24% of the City's more than \$62.8 million water/sewer improvement tab is expected to be paid by impact fees over the next ten years. These fees are designed to reduce the system's initial costs in building and running water and sewer lines to the user. These impact fees must be used for capital purposes and are restricted as to use by law.

The City's drainage program had some improvements this year which were mostly related improving systems detention basins. The City has spent over \$7.5 million on the drainage improvements as of September 30, 2017.

For additional information on the City's capital assets, see note III.C. of the basic financial statements.

Long-Term Debt

At the end of the current fiscal year, the City had total principal outstanding of \$227,730,000. Of this amount, \$127,860,000 comprises debt backed by the full faith and credit of the government. The remainder of the City's debt represents bonds secured solely by specified revenue sources (i.e., revenue bonds). The City's Component Unit, Mansfield Economic Development Corporation, MEDC, has \$22,030,000 in outstanding debt backed by a voter passed sales tax.

City's Outstanding Debt - Tax Obligations and Revenue Bonds

	Governmental Activities	Business-Type Activities	Component Unit MEDC	Total 2017
Security Instrument:				
Tax obligation bonds	\$ 127,275,000	\$ 585,000	\$ -	\$ 127,860,000
Sales tax revenue bonds	32,135,000	-	22,030,000	54,165,000
Revenue bonds	-	45,705,000	-	45,705,000
Total	<u>\$ 159,410,000</u>	<u>\$ 46,290,000</u>	<u>\$22,030,000</u>	<u>\$ 227,730,000</u>

The City's total debt increased \$28,480,000 or 14.29% during the current fiscal year. Key factors for the increase are from the issuance of additional bonds, which were offset by principal payments on existing outstanding debt. The City issued \$44,355,000 in new bonds proceeds. The City maintains bond ratings from three rating agencies:

Company	General Fund Bonds	Water and Sewer Revenue Bonds	Sales Tax Revenue Bonds	Drainage Revenue Bonds
Moody's	"Aa2"	"Aa2"	"Aa3"	"Aa2"
Standard & Poor's	"AAA"	"AA+"	"A+"	"AA"
Fitch	"AA+"	"AA+"	"AA+"	"AA"

For additional information on the City's debt obligations, see note III. H, of the basic financial statements.

The City Charter of the City and the statutes of the State of Texas do not prescribe a legal debt limit. However, Article XI, Section 5 of the Texas Constitution, applicable to cities of more than 5,000 populations, limits the ad valorem tax rate to \$2.50 per \$100 assessed valuation. The City operates under a Home Rule Charter, which also imposes a limit of \$2.50. The FY 2016/2017 Property Tax Rate was \$0.71000 per \$100 valuation with a tax margin of \$1.79000 per \$100 valuation based upon the maximum ad valorem tax rate noted above. Additional revenues up to \$105,854,114 per year could be raised before reaching the maximum allowable tax base on the current year's appraised net taxable value of \$5,913,637,667.

Economic Factors: Next Year's Budgets and Rates

The City Economy

- New residential construction is expected to add 1,032 units with approximately 540 single-family units in 2018. The City's tax year is one year in arrear; the housing starts in calendar year 2017 are for budget year or fiscal year 2019. The new development is expected to generate additional ad valorem tax for fiscal year 2019.
- The City's annual growth in property valuation has increased 5.52% annually on average for the past ten years. For fiscal years 2018 and 2019, the City's valuations are expected to increase 11.41% and 6.9%, respectively. Generally, the City has weathered the great recession and property valuations are expected to improve in fiscal 2018 and into 2019. The improvements are expected because of limited residential

inventory, that the City is a good place to live as crime is low, that school ratings are fairly high, that land is affordable and the City's proximity to Dallas and Fort Worth. The City is developing a discernable and identifiable character of being a place to enjoy a life and a good quality life. These intangible characteristics developed recently - over the last decade. The City is also seeing the continued demand for commercial development because of the significant discretionary spending ability of its residents and the relatively stable economy within the City.

- Sales tax revenue is expected to increase with the new residential development and will grow annually; like property valuations, the City has adjusted its projections of anticipated sales tax receipts in 2018 and 2019. The expected budgeted sales tax receipts in 2018 are anticipated to exceed actual collections of 2017 by 5%. Management is monitoring the collections of sales tax revenue and may modify projections into 2018 depending upon the overall economy.
- Retail developments continue into 2018 and 2019. The challenge has been the effect of the national economy and the ability of companies and businesses to obtain capital financing. The City has taken an aggressive position in continuing development in the City because of the support for continued retail development and the community's expectation of additional retail. Development is expected to continue and new property valuations are expected from these developments.
- Median income continues to be an attractive asset for additional development and many in the development community are planning on capturing this income through commercial developments.
- The City has developed stringent building standards that require sustainable developments to assist in extending the asset life of the tax base into the future.
- Efforts have been made to revitalize the City's downtown. The area has suffered in past years from the lack of commerce and trade. The City has created a reinvestment zone to restore and generate new development in this area of the City. The City has purchased land and offered incentives to businesses for locating their new operations in the downtown area. The area is beginning to show signs of growth from the efforts and incentivization.

These variables were considered in preparing the City's budget for the 2018 fiscal year.

The City's 2018 General Fund Operating Revenue Budget increased approximately 10.1% or \$5.3 million over the fiscal year 2017 budget. Most of this revenue growth was from new development in the City that generated additional property tax and sales tax revenue of almost \$5 million. The tax rate was held constant in 2018 at \$0.71 per \$100 in assessed valuation of property within the City limits. Unassigned fund balance is expected to grow over fiscal year 2017 by \$1.0 million. Any additional appropriations made during fiscal year 2018 will be offset through the management of the operating expenditures of the General Fund during the course of fiscal year 2018.

Requests for Information

This financial report is designed to provide a general overview of the City's finances for all those with an interest in the City's finances. Questions concerning any of the information provided in this report or requests for additional financial information should be addressed to the City of Mansfield, 1200 E. Broad Street, Mansfield, Texas 76063. Questions may also be directed to 817-276-4257.

City of Mansfield, Texas
Statement of Net Position
As of September 30, 2017

	Primary Government			Component Unit
	Governmental Activities	Business-type Activities	Total	MEDC
ASSETS				
Cash and cash equivalents and investments	\$ 56,272,705	\$ 26,387,137	\$ 82,659,842	\$ 1,921,573
Receivables (net of allowance for uncollectibles)	3,604,356	5,464,926	9,069,282	415,711
Lease receivable	1,491,944	-	1,491,944	-
Inventories	-	402,122	402,122	-
Restricted assets:				
Cash and cash equivalents and investments	-	12,864,405	12,864,405	13,333,119
Capital assets (net of accumulated depreciation):				
Land	100,908,564	2,045,523	102,954,087	12,181,740
Buildings and systems	72,111,048	136,229,320	208,340,368	-
Improvements other than buildings	6,684,582	2,382,642	9,067,224	97,080
Machinery and equipment	9,117,577	1,512,916	10,630,493	-
Infrastructure	174,677,980	39,348,135	214,026,115	-
Construction in progress	40,040,095	10,171,483	50,211,578	4,661,344
Subtotal capital assets	403,539,846	191,690,019	595,229,865	16,940,164
Total assets	464,908,851	236,808,609	701,717,460	32,610,567
DEFERRED OUTFLOWS OF RESOURCES				
Deferred pension contributions	2,855,536	1,021,472	3,877,008	42,480
Deferred investment losses	3,567,409	1,291,269	4,858,678	58,935
Deferred actuarial experience	1,334,760	477,572	1,812,332	20,047
Deferred loss on refunding	3,266,180	3,213,483	6,479,663	175,944
	11,023,885	6,003,796	17,027,681	297,406
LIABILITIES				
Accounts payable and other current liabilities	8,494,700	1,124,323	9,619,023	517,643
Liabilities payable from restricted assets	-	2,504,696	2,504,696	-
Noncurrent liabilities:				
Due within one year	12,970,269	5,310,802	18,281,071	1,534,655
Due in more than one year	162,223,489	47,156,982	209,380,471	21,657,676
Net pension liability	17,565,320	6,282,862	23,848,182	279,825
Total liabilities	201,253,778	62,379,665	263,633,443	23,989,799
DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES				
Deferred assumption changes	341,202	124,183	465,385	5,519
Deferred loss on refunding	-	17,456	17,456	-
Deferred rent	1,500,000	-	1,500,000	-
	1,841,202	141,639	1,982,841	5,519
NET POSITION				
Net investment in capital assets	238,473,191	144,312,984	382,786,175	6,872,208
Restricted for:				
Debt Service	281,048	3,794,138	4,075,186	220,806
Capital Projects	32,678,985	9,047,834	41,726,819	-
Unrestricted	1,404,532	23,136,145	24,540,677	1,819,641
Total net position	\$ 272,837,756	\$ 180,291,101	\$ 453,128,857	\$ 8,912,655

The notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.

City of Mansfield, Texas
Statement of Activities
For the Year Ended September 30, 2017

Net (Expense) Revenue and Changes in Net Position								
Functions/Programs	Program Revenues				Primary Government			Component Unit
	Expenses	Charges for Services	Operating Grants and Contributions	Capital Grants and Contributions	Governmental Activities	Business-type Activities	Total	MEDC
Primary government:								
Governmental activities:								
General government	\$ 14,432,936	\$ 5,485,282	\$ -	\$ -	\$ (8,947,654)	\$ -	\$ (8,947,654)	\$ -
Public safety	31,997,593	3,547,029	684,521	-	(27,766,043)	-	(27,766,043)	-
Public Works	15,236,701	2,791,700	-	3,357,730	(9,087,271)	-	(9,087,271)	-
Culture and recreation	10,348,391	1,938,192	60,100	-	(8,350,099)	-	(8,350,099)	-
Interest on long-term debt	6,344,763	-	-	-	(6,344,763)	-	(6,344,763)	-
Total governmental activities	78,360,384	13,762,203	744,621	3,357,730	(60,495,830)	-	(60,495,830)	-
Business-type activities:								
Water	19,714,058	23,611,067	-	1,647,585	-	5,544,594	5,544,594	-
Sewer	6,935,459	11,533,077	-	-	-	4,597,618	4,597,618	-
Law enforcement center	11,885,817	11,450,014	-	-	-	(435,803)	(435,803)	-
Drainage	1,210,099	2,494,146	-	-	-	1,284,047	1,284,047	-
Total business-type activities	39,745,433	49,088,304	-	1,647,585	-	10,990,456	10,990,456	-
Total primary government	\$ 118,105,817	\$ 62,850,507	\$ 744,621	\$ 5,005,315	\$ (60,495,830)	\$ 10,990,456	\$ (49,505,374)	\$ -
Component units:								
MEDC	3,505,933	74,947	-	-	-	-	-	(3,430,986)
Total component units	\$ 3,505,933	\$ 74,947	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ (3,430,986)
General revenues:								
Property taxes					41,638,465	63,091	41,701,556	-
Sales taxes					16,200,158	-	16,200,158	5,400,053
Franchise taxes					3,639,663	-	3,639,663	-
Mixed drink taxes					188,624	-	188,624	-
Hotel/Motel taxes					754,665	-	754,665	-
Unrestricted investment earnings					230,459	170,979	401,438	53,019
Gas royalty income					237,826	-	237,826	-
Gain on sale of capital assets					(68,230)	-	(68,230)	-
Transfers					1,560,112	(1,321,662)	238,450	(238,450)
Total general revenues					64,381,742	(1,087,592)	63,294,150	5,214,622
Change in net position					3,885,912	9,902,864	13,788,776	1,783,636
Net position beginning as adjusted					268,951,844	170,388,237	439,340,081	7,129,019
Net position ending					\$ 272,837,756	\$ 180,291,101	\$ 453,128,857	\$ 8,912,655

City of Mansfield, Texas
Balance Sheet
Governmental Funds
As of September 30, 2017

	General	Debt Service	Street Construction	Building Construction	TIRZ #1	Other Governmental Funds	Total Governmental Funds
ASSETS							
Cash, cash equivalents, and investments	\$ 14,626,524	\$ 622,577	\$ 19,188,883	\$ 6,779,135	\$ 2,935,684	\$ 12,119,902	\$ 56,272,705
Receivables (net of allowance for uncollectibles)	2,554,996	97,598	-	-	24,582	927,180	3,604,356
Due from other funds	201,241	-	-	-	-	-	201,241
Total assets	<u>\$ 17,382,761</u>	<u>\$ 720,175</u>	<u>\$ 19,188,883</u>	<u>\$ 6,779,135</u>	<u>\$ 2,960,266</u>	<u>\$ 13,047,082</u>	<u>\$ 60,078,302</u>
LIABILITIES AND FUND BALANCES							
Liabilities:							
Accounts payable	\$ 1,198,666	\$ -	\$ 821,268	\$ 1,312,740	\$ 963,890	938,989	5,235,553
Due to other funds	-	-	-	21,241	-	180,000	201,241
Accrued liabilities	1,046,223	-	6,946	-	-	625,349	1,678,518
Retainage payable	-	-	134,970	523,388	-	59,077	717,435
Unearned revenue	661,841	97,598	-	-	-	1,829,610	2,589,049
Total liabilities	<u>2,906,730</u>	<u>97,598</u>	<u>963,184</u>	<u>1,857,369</u>	<u>963,890</u>	<u>3,633,025</u>	<u>10,421,796</u>
Fund balances:							
Restricted	-	622,577	18,225,699	4,921,766	1,996,376	5,147,254	30,913,672
Committed	-	-	-	-	-	4,085,623	4,085,623
Assigned	-	-	-	-	-	181,180	181,180
Unassigned	14,476,031	-	-	-	-	-	14,476,031
Total fund balances	<u>14,476,031</u>	<u>622,577</u>	<u>18,225,699</u>	<u>4,921,766</u>	<u>1,996,376</u>	<u>9,414,057</u>	<u>49,656,506</u>
Total liabilities and fund balances	<u>\$ 17,382,761</u>	<u>\$ 720,175</u>	<u>\$ 19,188,883</u>	<u>\$ 6,779,135</u>	<u>\$ 2,960,266</u>	<u>\$ 13,047,082</u>	

Amounts reported for governmental activities in the statement of net position are different because:

Capital assets used in governmental activities are not financial resources and, therefore, are not reported in the funds.	403,539,846
Lease receivables in the governmental activities are not financial resources and, therefore, are not reported in the funds.	1,491,944
Other long-term assets are not available to pay for current-period expenditures and, therefore, are deferred in the funds.	2,589,049
Long-term liabilities, including bonds payable and pension expense, are not due and payable in the current period and therefore are not reported in the funds	<u>(184,439,589)</u>
Net position of governmental activities	<u>\$ 272,837,756</u>

The notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.

City of Mansfield, Texas
Statement of Revenues, Expenditures, and Changes in Fund Balances
Governmental Funds
For the Year Ended September 30, 2017

	General	Debt Service	Street Construction	Building Construction	TIRZ #1	Other Governmental Funds	Total Governmental Funds
REVENUES							
Taxes:							
Property	\$ 26,950,057	\$ 13,962,963	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 724,669	\$ 62,732	\$ 41,700,421
Sales	10,800,106	-	-	-	-	5,400,052	16,200,158
Franchise	3,639,663	-	-	-	-	-	3,639,663
Mixed drink	188,624	-	-	-	-	-	188,624
Hotel/motel	-	-	-	-	-	754,665	754,665
Licenses and permits	1,759,695	-	-	-	-	215,043	1,974,738
Intergovernmental	684,521	-	-	-	-	16,061	700,582
Charges for services	4,764,006	-	-	-	-	1,008,433	5,772,439
Fines	1,840,769	-	-	-	-	131,715	1,972,484
Interest earnings	88,435	2,736	67,569	10,329	9,923	51,467	230,459
Contributions and donations	-	-	-	-	-	44,039	44,039
Impact fees	-	-	2,084,019	-	-	411,250	2,495,269
Miscellaneous	898,601	17,993	350,000	-	-	168,509	1,435,103
Total revenues	<u>51,614,477</u>	<u>13,983,692</u>	<u>2,501,588</u>	<u>10,329</u>	<u>734,592</u>	<u>8,263,966</u>	<u>77,108,644</u>
EXPENDITURES							
Current:		-					
General government	11,952,386	-	-	-	-	1,023,621	12,976,007
Public safety	30,308,335	-	-	135	-	296,108	30,604,578
Public works	4,244,277	-	-	-	-	-	4,244,277
Culture and recreation	4,291,402	-	-	-	-	3,817,158	8,108,560
Debt service:							
Principal	-	8,820,000	-	-	-	1,035,000	9,855,000
Interest	-	4,993,351	-	-	-	1,124,287	6,117,638
Fiscal charges	-	18,328	407	916	-	3,800	23,451
Bond issuance cost	-	12,460	154,781	251,310	-	21,880	440,431
Capital outlay:							
Land	409,408	-	-	-	-	186,426	595,834
Highways and streets	-	-	14,533,643	-	185,170	-	14,718,813
Buildings	-	-	-	12,120,991	-	6,908,891	19,029,882
Improvements other than buildings	120,347	-	-	-	-	84,347	204,694
Equipment	109,487	-	-	-	-	1,137,694	1,247,181
Parks	-	-	-	-	-	3,723,887	3,723,887
Total expenditures	<u>51,435,642</u>	<u>13,844,139</u>	<u>14,688,831</u>	<u>12,373,352</u>	<u>185,170</u>	<u>19,363,099</u>	<u>111,890,233</u>
Excess (deficiency) of revenues over (under) expenditures	<u>178,835</u>	<u>139,553</u>	<u>(12,187,243)</u>	<u>(12,363,023)</u>	<u>549,422</u>	<u>(11,099,133)</u>	<u>(34,781,589)</u>
OTHER FINANCING SOURCES (USES)							
Transfers in	1,562,352	-	-	-	-	1,633,236	3,195,588
Transfers out	(372,496)	-	-	-	(2,240)	(1,260,740)	(1,635,476)
Sale of city property	30,359	-	-	-	-	24,680	55,039
Bonds issued	-	-	17,174,808	11,718,065	-	1,337,127	30,230,000
Premium on bonds issued	-	-	630,381	25,001	-	41,073	696,455
Discounts on bonds issued	-	-	-	(70,840)	-	-	(70,840)
Total other financing sources and uses	<u>1,220,215</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>17,805,189</u>	<u>11,672,226</u>	<u>(2,240)</u>	<u>1,775,376</u>	<u>32,470,766</u>
Net change in fund balances	<u>1,399,050</u>	<u>139,553</u>	<u>5,617,946</u>	<u>(690,797)</u>	<u>547,182</u>	<u>(9,323,757)</u>	<u>(2,310,823)</u>
Fund balances - beginning	<u>13,076,981</u>	<u>483,024</u>	<u>12,607,753</u>	<u>5,612,563</u>	<u>1,449,194</u>	<u>18,737,814</u>	<u>51,967,329</u>
Fund balances - ending	<u>\$ 14,476,031</u>	<u>\$ 622,577</u>	<u>\$ 18,225,699</u>	<u>\$ 4,921,766</u>	<u>\$ 1,996,376</u>	<u>\$ 9,414,057</u>	<u>\$ 49,656,506</u>

The notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.

City of Mansfield, Texas
Reconciliation of the Statement of Revenues,
Expenditures, and Changes in Fund Balances of Governmental Funds
to the Statement of Activities
For the Year Ended September 30, 2017

Amounts reported for governmental activities in the statement of activities are different because:

Net change in fund balances total governmental funds	\$ (2,310,823)
Governmental funds report capital outlays as expenditures. However, in the statement of activities, the cost of those assets is allocated over their estimated useful lives and reported as depreciation expense. This is the amount by which capital outlays exceeded depreciation in the current period.	25,008,438
The net effect of various miscellaneous transactions involving capital assets (i.e., sales, trade-ins, and donations) is to increase net assets.	3,234,461
Lease revenues in the statement of activities do not provide current financial resources and, therefore, are not reported as revenue in the funds.	350,000
Revenues in the statement of activities that do not provide current financial resources are not reported as revenue in the funds.	(61,956)
Deferred outflows of resources represent a consumption of net position that applies to future periods and will not be recognized as an outflow until then. Deferred outflows are deferred pension contributions, deferred investment losses, deferred charges on refunding and deferred pension expenses.	(161,091)
Deferred inflows of resources represent a consumption of net position that applies to future periods and will not be recognized as an inflow until then. Deferred inflows are deferred pension contributions	72,533
The issuance of long-term debt (e.g., bonds, leases) provides current financial resources to governmental funds, while the repayment of the principal of long-term debt consumes the current financial resources of governmental funds. Neither transaction, however, has any effect on net assets. Also, governmental funds report the effect of premiums, discounts, and similar items when debt is first issued, whereas these amounts are deferred and amortized in the treatment of long-term debt and related items. Also included is net pension liability which is the difference in Total Pension Liability less the Plan Fiduciary Net Position.	(22,245,650)
Changes in net position of governmental activities	<u>\$ 3,885,912</u>

The notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.

City of Mansfield, Texas
Statement of Net Position
Proprietary Funds
September 30, 2017

	Business-Type Activities Enterprise Funds			
	Water and Sewer	Law Enforcement Center	Drainage Utility	Total
ASSETS				
Current assets:				
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 23,126,750	\$ 391,308	\$ 2,869,079	\$ 26,387,137
Accounts receivable (net of allowance for uncollectibles)	4,777,412	376,830	310,684	5,464,926
Inventories	377,738	24,384	-	402,122
Current assets	28,281,900	792,522	3,179,763	32,254,185
Current restricted assets:				
Cash and cash equivalents	12,645,313	131,914	87,178	12,864,405
Total current assets	40,927,213	924,436	3,266,941	45,118,590
Noncurrent assets:				
Capital assets:				
Land	186,976	234,528	1,624,019	2,045,523
Buildings and systems	220,599,627	7,363,784	6,741,684	234,705,095
Improvements other than buildings	62,818	2,688,591	-	2,751,409
Machinery and equipment	3,710,523	1,188,686	202,299	5,101,508
Construction in progress	10,051,687	-	119,796	10,171,483
Less accumulated depreciation	(56,607,697)	(5,327,459)	(1,149,843)	(63,084,999)
Total capital assets (net of accumulated depreciation)	178,003,934	6,148,130	7,537,955	191,690,019
Total noncurrent assets	178,003,934	6,148,130	7,537,955	191,690,019
Total assets	218,931,147	7,072,566	10,804,896	236,808,609
DEFERRED OUTFLOWS OF RESOURCES				
Deferred pension contributions	335,125	658,525	27,822	1,021,472
Deferred investment losses	475,737	790,311	25,221	1,291,269
Deferred actuarial experience	158,155	306,712	12,705	477,572
Deferred loss on refunding	3,046,696	-	166,787	3,213,483
	4,015,713	1,755,548	232,535	6,003,796
LIABILITIES				
Current liabilities:				
Accounts payable	815,272	119,348	35,314	969,934
Compensated absences	215,517	361,134	-	576,651
Accrued liabilities	50,942	98,711	4,736	154,389
Current liabilities	1,081,731	579,193	40,050	1,700,974
Current liabilities payable from restricted assets:				
Customer deposits payable	1,447,828	3,362	-	1,451,190
Revenue bonds payable	4,000,000	-	405,000	4,405,000
Certificates of obligation payable	-	45,000	-	45,000
Accrued interest payable	838,454	2,755	19,678	860,887
Retainage payable	173,485	-	-	173,485
Accrued liabilities	4,671	14,463	-	19,134
Current liabilities payable from restricted assets	6,464,438	65,580	424,678	6,954,696
Total current liabilities	7,546,169	644,773	464,728	8,655,670
Noncurrent liabilities:				
Compensated absences	499,891	818,182	-	1,318,073
General obligation bonds payable (net of unamortized discounts)	-	536,787	-	536,787
Revenue bonds payable (net of deferred amount on refunding)	42,408,966	-	3,177,307	45,586,273
Net pension liability	2,212,727	3,952,275	117,860	6,282,862
Total noncurrent liabilities	45,121,584	5,307,244	3,295,167	53,723,995
Total liabilities	52,667,753	5,952,017	3,759,895	62,379,665
DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES				
Deferred assumption changes	45,235	76,372	2,576	124,183
Deferred loss on refunding	-	17,456	-	17,456
	45,235	93,828	2,576	141,639
NET POSITION (DEFICIT)				
Net investment in capital assets	134,641,663	5,548,887	4,122,434	144,312,984
Restricted for debt service	3,707,025	19,613	67,500	3,794,138
Restricted for capital projects	8,938,288	109,546	-	9,047,834
Unrestricted	22,946,896	(2,895,777)	3,085,026	23,136,145
Total net position	\$ 170,233,872	\$ 2,782,269	\$ 7,274,960	\$ 180,291,101

The notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.

City of Mansfield, Texas
Statement of Revenues, Expenses, and Changes in Fund Net Position
Proprietary Funds
For the Year Ended September 30, 2017

	Business-type Activities			Enterprise Funds
	Law			
	Water and Sewer	Enforcement Center	Drainage Utility	Total
Operating revenues:				
Charges for sales and services:				
Water sales	\$ 19,639,307	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 19,639,307
Sewer charges	11,533,077	-	-	11,533,077
Drainage fees	-	-	2,476,251	2,476,251
Housing services	-	11,176,874	-	11,176,874
Other services	3,971,760	273,140	17,895	4,262,795
Total operating revenues	35,144,144	11,450,014	2,494,146	49,088,304
Operating expenses:				
Costs of sales and services	16,955,343	10,902,129	433,594	28,291,066
Administration	3,316,384	712,383	488,913	4,517,680
Depreciation	4,441,803	250,546	138,681	4,831,030
Total operating expenses	24,713,530	11,865,058	1,061,188	37,639,776
Operating income (loss)	10,430,614	(415,044)	1,432,958	11,448,528
Nonoperating revenues (expenses):				
Interest earnings	164,312	-	6,667	170,979
Interest expense	(1,935,987)	(20,759)	(148,911)	(2,105,657)
Property tax revenue	-	63,091	-	63,091
Total nonoperating revenue (expenses)	(1,771,675)	42,332	(142,244)	(1,871,587)
Income (loss) before contributions and transfers	8,658,939	(372,712)	1,290,714	9,576,941
Capital contributions	1,647,585	-	-	1,647,585
Transfers in (out)	(1,321,662)	-	-	(1,321,662)
Change in net position	8,984,862	(372,712)	1,290,714	9,902,864
Total net position - beginning	161,249,010	3,154,981	5,984,246	170,388,237
Total net position- ending	\$ 170,233,872	\$ 2,782,269	\$ 7,274,960	\$ 180,291,101

The notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.

City of Mansfield, Texas
Statement of Cash Flows
Proprietary Funds
For the Year Ended September 30, 2017

	Business-type Activities - Enterprise Funds			
	Water and Sewer Fund	Law Enforcement Center	Drainage Utility Fund	Totals
CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES				
Receipts from customer and users	\$ 34,812,166	\$ 11,322,046	\$ 2,488,665	\$ 48,622,877
Payments to suppliers	(14,693,121)	(1,316,639)	(513,609)	(16,523,369)
Payments to employees	(5,196,256)	(9,576,631)	(361,709)	(15,134,596)
Net cash provided by operating activities	14,922,789	428,776	1,613,347	16,964,912
CASH FLOWS FROM NONCAPITAL FINANCING ACTIVITIES				
Property tax revenue	-	63,091	-	63,091
Transfer to/from other funds	(1,321,662)	-	-	(1,321,662)
Net cash provided by (used in) capital and related financing activities	(1,321,662)	63,091	-	(1,258,571)
CASH FLOWS FROM CAPITAL AND RELATED FINANCING ACTIVITIES				
Acquisition and construction of capital assets	(6,996,415)	(65,412)	(4,841)	(7,066,668)
Principal paid on capital debt	(4,020,000)	(45,000)	(400,000)	(4,465,000)
Interest paid on capital debt	(2,039,234)	(18,091)	(128,170)	(2,185,495)
Net cash used in capital and related financing activities	(13,055,649)	(128,503)	(533,011)	(13,717,163)
CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES				
Interest and dividends received	164,312	-	6,667	170,979
Net cash provided by investing activities	164,312	-	6,667	170,979
Net increase in cash and cash equivalents	709,790	363,364	1,087,003	2,160,157
Cash and cash equivalents, October 1	35,062,273	159,858	1,869,254	37,091,385
Cash and cash equivalents, September 30 (including \$12,645,313; \$131,914; and \$87,178 for the Water and Sewer fund, Law Enforcement Center fund, and Drainage Utility fund, respectively, reported in restricted accounts)	\$ 35,772,063	\$ 523,222	\$ 2,956,257	\$ 39,251,542
Reconciliation of operating income to net cash provided by operating activities:				
Operating income (loss)	\$ 10,430,614	\$ (415,044)	\$ 1,432,958	\$ 11,448,528
Adjustments to reconcile operating income to net cash provided by operating activities:				
Depreciation expense	4,441,803	250,546	138,681	4,831,030
(Increase) in accounts receivable	(331,978)	(127,968)	(5,481)	(465,427)
Decrease in inventories	42,245	2,917	-	45,162
Increase in accounts payable	340,105	718,325	47,189	1,105,619
Total adjustments	4,492,175	843,820	180,389	5,516,384
Net cash provided by operating activities	\$ 14,922,789	\$ 428,776	\$ 1,613,347	\$ 16,964,912
Noncash capital activities:				
Contributions of capital assets from developers	\$ 1,647,585	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 1,647,585

The notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.

City of Mansfield, Texas
Statement of Fiduciary Net Assets
Fiduciary Funds
September 30, 2017

	<u>Agency</u>
ASSET	
Cash and cash equivalent	\$ 938,299
Total assets	<u>\$ 938,299</u>
 LIABILITIES	
Insurance payable	\$ 938,299
Total liabilities	<u>\$ 938,299</u>

The notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.

CITY OF MANSFIELD, TEXAS
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
SEPTEMBER 30, 2017

I. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies

The financial statements of the City of Mansfield, Texas (the City), have been prepared in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America (GAAP). The Governmental Accounting Standards Board (GASB) is the accepted standard-setting body for establishing governmental accounting and financial reporting principles. The significant accounting policies of the City are described herein.

New Accounting Pronouncements Implemented in Fiscal Year 2017

For fiscal year 2017, the City implemented the following statement issued by GASB.

GASB issued Statement No. 80, *Blending Requirements for Certain Component Units – An Amendment of GASB Statement No. 14*. The objective of this Statement is to improve financial reporting by clarifying the financial statement presentation requirements for certain component units. This Statement amends the blending requirements established in paragraph 53 of Statement No. 14, *The Financial Reporting Entity, as amended*. The requirements of this Statement are effective for financial statements for periods beginning after June 15, 2016. The implementation of this statement did not result in any significant changes to the financial statements.

A. Reporting Entity

The City is a municipal corporation governed by an elected mayor and six-member Council. As required by GAAP, these financial statements present the City and its component units, for which the City is considered to be financially accountable. Blended component units, although legally separate entities, are in substance, part of the City's operations, and data from these units are combined with data from the primary government. A discretely presented component unit, on the other hand, is reported in a separate column in the government-wide financial statements to emphasize that it is legally separate from the City.

Blended Component Units

Mansfield Park Facilities Development Corporation (MPFDC) - The MPFDC board of directors is appointed by the City Council, and the City management maintains significant continuing management responsibility with respect to MPFDC policies. Additionally, the City is ultimately responsible for MPFDC fiscal matters. The MPFDC provides services exclusively to the City (i.e., the MPFDC constructs capital assets on behalf of the City). The MPFDC does not issue separate financial statements and the MPFDC is included in the other governmental funds.

Mansfield Tax Increment Financing Reinvestment Zone Number One (TIRZ #1) - The City and the City's management maintain significant influence and management responsibility in the approval of programs, expenditures, and obligations of the TIRZ #1. The TIRZ #1 board of directors is a seven-member board; four members of the board of directors are members of the City's Council with the remaining three board members appointed by the participating entities of the TIRZ #1 unless the participating entity waives its right to board membership, which at such time the City may appoint a member in its stead. Two Counties, Tarrant, and Ellis County, participate in the City's TIRZ #1 as it is a

3,100-acre tract of land that is in three Counties. The TIRZ #1 does not issue separate financial statements, as the TIRZ #1 is included as a major fund of the City. The TIRZ #1 was established in December 2006 and is for the primary benefit of the City. The benefits include financing of the City's infrastructure within the TIRZ #1, which are owned and maintained by the City.

Mansfield Tax Increment Financing Reinvestment Zone Number Two (TIRZ #2) – The City and the City's management maintain significant influence and responsibility in the approval of programs, expenditures, and obligations of the TIRZ #2. The TIRZ #2 board of directors is a five-member board; four members of the board of directors are members of the City's Council with the remaining board member appointed by Tarrant County, the other participating entity. This TIRZ #2 was established to revitalize the City's Historic Downtown area, which includes 317 developed acres. The TIRZ #2 does not issue separate financial statements, as the TIRZ #2 is included as a non-major fund of the City. The TIRZ #2 was established in December 2012 and is for the primary benefit of the City. The benefits include financing of the City's infrastructure within the TIRZ #2, which will be owned and maintained by the City.

South Pointe Public Improvement District – The City established a public improvement district for the purpose of maintaining public improvements on approximately 873 acres in the TIRZ number one area. An annual assessment will fund the public improvement district. There was no financial activity for fiscal year 2017.

Discretely Presented Component Unit

Mansfield Economic Development Corporation (MEDC) – In 1997, the voters passed an additional 1/2 cent sales tax to fund an aggressive economic development program and provide financial incentives, infrastructure needs, and tax relief in the recruitment and retention of industry. Although the City Council appoints all board members, none of the board members are currently City Council members or City employees. In addition, City management maintains significant continuing management responsibility with respect to MEDC financial matters. Although the MEDC financial matters are ratified or denied by the City, the City is not legally entitled to the MEDC resources or is it legally obligated for the indebtedness of the MEDC. The MEDC provides financial incentives to business and industry as permitted by statute and does not provide services entirely or almost entirely to the City and does not issue separate financial statements.

B. Government-Wide and Fund Financial Statements

The basic financial statements include both government-wide (based on the City as a whole) and fund financial statements. The government-wide financial statements (i.e., the statement of net position and the statement of activities) report information on all of the non-fiduciary activities of the primary government and its component units. As a general rule, the effect of interfund activity has been eliminated from the government-wide financial statements. Exceptions to this general rule are payments-in-lieu of taxes where amounts reasonably equivalent in value to the interfund services provided and other charges between the government's water and sewer function and various other functions of the government. Elimination of these charges would distort the direct costs and program revenues reported for the various functions concerned.

Governmental activities, which normally are supported by taxes and intergovernmental revenues, are reported separately from business-type activities, which rely to a significant extent on fees and charges for support. Likewise, the primary government is reported separately from certain legally separate component units for which the primary government is financially accountable. The previous reporting model emphasized fund types (the total of all funds of a particular type); in the reporting model as defined by GASB Statement No. 34, Basic Financial Statements – and Management's Discussion and Analysis – for State and Local Governments, the focus is either the City as a whole or major individual fund (within the fund financial statements).

The government-wide statement of activities demonstrates the degree to which the direct expenses of a functional category (Police, Fire, Public Works, etc.) or segment are offset by program revenues. Direct expenses are those that are clearly identifiable with specific function or segment. Program revenues include 1) charges to customers or applicants who purchase, use, or directly benefit from goods, services, or privileges provided by a given function or segment, 2) grants and contributions that are restricted to meeting the operational requirements of a particular function or segment, and 3) grants and contributions that are restricted to meeting the capital requirements of a particular function or segment. Taxes and other items not properly included among program revenues are reported instead as general revenues.

The net cost (by function or business-type activity) is normally covered by general revenue (property, sales, franchise taxes, interest income, etc.).

Separate fund-based financial statements are provided for governmental funds, proprietary funds, and fiduciary funds, even though the latter are excluded from the government-wide financial statements. Major individual governmental funds and major individual enterprise funds are reported as separate columns in the fund financial statements. The major governmental funds are the general fund, debt service fund, street construction fund, building construction fund, and TIRZ fund #1. The major enterprise funds are the water and sewer fund, the law enforcement center fund, and the drainage utility fund. GASB Statement No. 34 sets forth minimum criteria (percentage of assets, liabilities, revenues, or expenditures/expenses of either fund category for the governmental and enterprise combined) for the determination of major funds along with other qualitative factors. The non-major funds are combined in a separate column in the fund financial statements. The non-major funds are detailed in the combining section of the statements.

The City's fiduciary funds are presented in the fund financial statements by type. Since by definition these assets are being held for the benefit of a third party (other local governments, individuals, pension participants, etc.) and cannot be used to address activities or obligations of the government, these funds are not incorporated into the government-wide statements.

The government-wide focus is more on the sustainability of the City as an entity and the change in aggregate financial position resulting from the activities of the fiscal period. The focus of the fund financial statements is on the major individual funds of the governmental and business-type categories, as well as the fiduciary fund (by category) and the component units. Each presentation provides valuable information that can be analyzed and compared to enhance the usefulness of the information.

C. Measurement Focus and Basis of Accounting

The government-wide financial statements are reported using the economic resources measurement focus. The government-wide financial statements are presented using the accrual basis of accounting, as are the proprietary fund and fiduciary fund statements. Revenues are recorded when earned and expenses are recorded when a liability is incurred, regardless of the timing of related cash flows. Property taxes are recognized as revenues in the year for which they are levied. Grants and similar items are recognized as revenue as soon as all eligibility requirements have been met.

Governmental fund financial statements are reported using the current financial resources measurement focus and the modified accrual basis of accounting. Revenues are recognized when they are susceptible to accrual, as soon as they are both measurable and available. Revenues are considered to be available when they are collectible within the current period or soon enough thereafter to pay liabilities of the current period. For this purpose, the government considers ad valorem tax, sales tax, hotel/motel tax, mixed drink tax, and investment earnings to be available if they are collected within 60 days of the end of the current fiscal period. Franchise tax revenues are considered to be available if collected within 30 days of

the end of the current fiscal year. Expenditures generally are recorded when a liability is incurred, as under accrual accounting. However, debt service expenditures, as well as expenditures related to compensated absences and claims and judgments, are recorded only when the obligation has matured and will be paid shortly after year-end (not to exceed one month).

Licenses and permits, charges for services, fines, contributions and donations, impact fees, and miscellaneous revenues are recorded as revenues when received in cash, as the amounts are typically not known until received. Investment earnings are recorded as earned since they are measurable and available. In applying the susceptible to accrual concept to intergovernmental revenues, the legal and contractual requirements of the numerous individual programs are used as guidance. There are, however, essentially two types of these revenues. In one, as soon as all eligibility requirements have been met, moneys must be expended for the specific purpose or project before any amounts will be paid to the City; therefore, revenues are recognized based upon the expenditures recorded. In the other, moneys are virtually unrestricted as to purpose of expenditure and are usually revocable only for failure to comply with prescribed compliance requirements. These resources are reflected as revenues at the time of receipt or earlier if all eligibility requirements are met.

A portion of the City's revenues are derived from developer contributions. The effect of these transactions, recorded as revenue, in the City's water and sewer funds was significant. Developer's contributions of \$1,647,585 are recorded as non-operating revenue in the water and sewer fund financial statements. These amounts represent revenues from non-exchange transactions during the fiscal year. For reporting non-exchange transactions for the governmental activities, in the government-wide financial statements on the accrual basis of accounting, the revenues are recorded as capital contributions program revenue, which totaled \$3,357,730.

Business-type activities and all proprietary funds are accounted for on a flow of economic resources measurement focus. With this measurement focus, all assets and all liabilities associated with the operation of these funds are included on the balance sheet. Proprietary fund-type operating statements present increases (e.g., revenues) and decreases (e.g., expenses) in net total assets. Proprietary funds distinguish operating revenues and expenses from non-operating items. Operating revenues and expenses generally result from providing services and producing and delivering goods in connection with a proprietary fund's principal ongoing operations. The principal operating revenues of the City's Water and Sewer Fund, Law Enforcement Center Fund, and Drainage Utility Fund are charges to customers for sales and services. Operating expenses for the proprietary funds include the cost of sales and services, administrative expenses, and depreciation on capital assets. All revenues and expenses not meeting this definition are reported as non-operating revenues and expenses.

The government reports the following major governmental funds:

The General Fund is the operating fund of the City. All general tax revenues and other receipts that are not restricted by law or contractual agreement to some other fund are accounted for in this fund. General operating expenditures, the fixed charges, and the capital improvement costs that are not paid through other funds are paid from the General Fund.

The General Obligation Debt Service Fund (Debt Service) is used to account for the accumulation of resources for and the payment of, principal and interest on general long-term obligation debt. The primary source of revenue is ad valorem taxes, which are levied by the City.

The Street Construction Fund accounts for the financial resources to be used in the construction of roadways and bridges. The Fund is financed from general obligation bond proceeds, certificates of obligation proceeds, impact fees, developer contributions, or other sources.

The Building Construction Fund accounts for the financial resources to be used in the construction of general governmental buildings and facilities. The Fund is financed from general obligation bond proceeds, certificates of obligation proceeds, or other sources.

The TIRZ One Fund accounts for the financial resources to be used in the development, construction, improvements, and acquisition of land within a boundary that encompasses 3,100 acres of mixed-use property. The Fund is financed from the increased property values above a preexisting property tax base on January 1, 2006. The year-over-year increase in property values will be contributed by the City and the participating Counties. The City's contribution of property tax from the increased property values is 65% of the increased property within the TIF boundary, and the County's contribution of property tax from the increased property values is 30% of the increased property within Counties limits within the TIF boundary.

The other governmental funds column is a summarization of all the non-major governmental fund types.

The government reports the following major proprietary funds:

The Water and Sewer Fund accounts for the operation of the City's water and sewer system. Activities of the Fund include administration, operation, and maintenance of the water and sewer system and billing and collection activities. The Fund also accounts for the accumulation of resources for, and the payment of, long-term debt principal and interest for general obligation, and revenue bonds. All costs are financed through charges made to utility customers with rates reviewed regularly and adjusted if necessary to ensure the integrity of the Fund.

The Law Enforcement Center Fund accounts for the operation of the City's jail facility.

The Drainage Utility Fund accounts for the operation of the City's drainage system. Activities of the Fund include administration, operation, and maintenance of the drainage system. The Fund also accounts for the accumulation of resources for, and the payment of, long-term debt principal and interest for revenue bonds. All costs are financed through charges made to utility customers with rates reviewed regularly and adjusted if necessary to ensure integrity of the Fund.

Additionally, the government reports the following fund type:

Agency Funds are used to account for assets held by the City in a trustee capacity for others or for other funds. Agency Funds are custodial in nature (assets equal liabilities) and do not have a measurement focus. They do, however, use the accrual basis of accounting to recognize receivables and payables. The Payroll Fund and the Employee Group Health Insurance Fund are the Agency Funds currently administered by the City.

D. Assets, Liabilities, and Net Position or Equity

1. Deposits and Investments:

The City's cash and cash equivalents are considered to be cash on hand, demand deposits, and investments with original maturities of three months or less from the end of the fiscal year.

The City maintains a cash and investment pool that is available for use by all funds. Each fund's portion of this pool is reflected on the balance sheet or statement of net position as "Cash, Cash Equivalents, and Investments" under each fund's caption. Except for bond-related and other restricted transactions, the City conducted all its banking and investment transactions with the depository bank, JPMorgan Chase Bank, Mansfield.

For fiscal year 2017, the City invested in direct obligations of the U.S. government, or its agencies and mutual funds as authorized by the City's investment policy. The City records interest revenue earned from investment activities in each respective fund and recognizes its investments on a fair value basis, which is based on quoted market prices.

2. Inventory:

Inventory consists primarily of supplies, valued at cost. Cost is determined using the weighted average method. Inventory is charged to the user departments and recorded as expenses/expenditures when consumed rather than when purchased.

3. Prepaid Items:

Payments made to vendors for services that will benefit periods beyond are recorded as prepaid items. The non-spendable portion of the fund balance is provided equal to the amount of inventory, as the amount is not available for expenditure. These payments are recognized under the consumption method.

4. Capital Assets:

Capital assets, property, plant, equipment, and infrastructure assets (e.g., roads, bridges, sidewalks, and similar items) are reported in the applicable governmental or business-type activities columns in the government-wide financial statements. The government defines capital assets as assets with an initial, individual cost of more than \$5,000 (amount not rounded) and an estimated useful life in excess of one year. Such assets are recorded at cost where historical records are available and at an estimated historical cost where no historical records exist. Donated fixed assets are valued at their estimated fair value on the date of donation.

The costs of normal maintenance and repairs that do not add to the value of the asset or materially extend asset lives are not capitalized, while improvements and betterments are capitalized.

Depreciation has been calculated on each class of depreciable property using the straight-line method. Estimated useful lives are as follows:

Building and Improvements	50 years
Water and Sewer Lines	50 years
Vehicles, Machinery, and Equipment	4-10 years
Infrastructure	25 years

Interest is capitalized on proprietary fund assets acquired with tax-exempt debt. The amount of interest to be capitalized is calculated by offsetting interest expense incurred from the date of the borrowing until completion of the project with the interest earned on invested proceeds over the same period. The City capitalized \$0 of interest during fiscal year 2017.

5. Deferred Inflows and Outflows:

In addition to assets, the statement of financial position will sometimes report a separate section for deferred outflows of resources. This separate financial statement element, deferred outflows of resources, represents a consumption of net position that applies to a future periods and will not be recognized as an outflow of resources (expense/expenditure) until the appropriate future period. The City has four items that qualify for this category. Deferred pension contributions relate to contributions made by the City after the measurement date so they are deferred and recognized in the upcoming fiscal year. Deferred investment losses are the differences in the projected and actual earnings on the pension assets. This difference is

deferred and amortized over a closed five year period. Deferred actuarial expense is the difference in the expected and actual pension experience. This difference is deferred and amortized over the estimated average remaining lives of all members determined as of the measurement date. Deferred loss on refunding are the differences in carrying value of the refunded debt compared to its acquisition price. This difference is deferred and amortized over the remaining life of the refunded debt.

This separate financial statement element, deferred inflows of resources is used to report revenues of the City that are applicable to a future reporting period. Deferred inflows of resources are used to report acquisitions of net assets by the City that are applicable to future reporting periods. The deferred inflow is reclassified to revenue on the government-wide financial statements. Deferred pension contribution is the difference in assumption changes or actuarial gains or losses. This difference is deferred and amortized over the estimated average remaining lives of all members determined as of the measurement date. Deferred rent is the prepaid rent relating to a lease agreement and will be amortized over a period of 20 years.

6. Compensated Absences:

Vested or accumulated vacation leave is accrued in the government-wide and proprietary fund financial statements when incurred. No liability is recorded for non-vesting, accumulating rights to receive sick pay benefits. Vacation is earned in varying amounts up to a maximum of fifteen (15) days for employees with ten (10) or more years of service. Unused vacation leave is carried forward from one year to the next without limit with regards to years of service. As of September 30, 2017, the liability for accrued vacation was \$8,834,693. The amount applicable to the Proprietary Funds \$1,894,724 and the MEDC \$79,044 have been recorded in these funds, and the amount applicable to other funds of \$6,860,926 has been recorded in the government-wide financial statements.

7. Interfund Charges:

The City allocates to the Water and Sewer Fund, a percentage of the salaries and wages and related costs of personnel who perform administrative services for the fund but are paid through the General Fund. During the year ended September 30, 2017, the City allocated \$147,980 to the Water and Sewer Fund for these services.

8. Property Tax:

Property taxes attach as an enforceable lien on property as of January 1. Taxes are levied on October 1 and are due and payable on or before January 31 of the following year. All unpaid taxes become delinquent on February 1 of the following year. The City contracts with Tarrant County to bill and collect its property taxes. Property tax revenues are recognized when they are both measurable and available. Revenues are considered both measurable and available when they are collectible within the current period or soon enough thereafter to pay liabilities of the current period. For this purpose, the government considers revenues to be available if they are collected within 30 days of the end of the current fiscal period.

9. Long-Term Obligations:

In the government-wide financial statements, and proprietary fund types in the fund financial statements, long-term debt and other long-term obligations are reported as liabilities in the applicable governmental activities, business-type activities, or proprietary fund type statement of net position. Bond premiums and discounts are deferred and amortized over the life of the bonds using the straight-line method. Bonds payable are reported net of the applicable bond premium or discount. Net pension liability is the liability of employers and non-employer contribution entities to plan members for benefits provided through a defined benefit plan.

In the fund financial statements, governmental fund types recognize bond premiums and discounts, as well as bond issuance costs, during the current period. The face amount of debt issued is reported as other financing sources. Premiums received on debt issuances are reported as other financing sources while discounts on debt issuances are reported as other financing uses. Issuance costs, whether or not withheld from the actual debt proceeds received, are reported as debt service expenditures.

10. Restricted Assets:

Certain proceeds of Proprietary Fund Revenue Bonds, as well as certain resources set aside for their repayment, are classified as restricted assets on the statement of net position because their use is limited by applicable bond covenants. Additionally, amounts held by the City for inmates of the Law Enforcement Center are also classified as restricted assets on the statement of net position.

11. Use of Estimates:

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities, disclosures of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements, and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting periods. Final settlement amounts could differ from those estimates.

12. Fund Balance Classification:

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles requires management to classify the fund balances.

Committed fund balances are amounts that can only be used for specific purposes with constraints imposed by formal action of the City Council and do not lapse at year-end. This formal action consists of a written ordinance voted and approved by a majority of the City Council. For assigned fund balance classification, the City Manager with concurrence of the Deputy City Manager is authorized to assign amounts for a specific purpose as permitted by Section 9.12 of the City Charter. The restricted fund balance classification includes amounts that have constraints that are externally imposed (creditors, grantors, etc.) or imposed by enabling legislation. The non-spendable classification includes amounts that are not in spendable form or required to be maintained intact. The unassigned fund balance classification represents fund balance that has not been classified to another category.

The City considers an amount spent when the expenditure is incurred when restricted or unrestricted fund balances are available. In addition, the City considers an amount spent when expenditure is incurred for purposes for which an amount in the committed, assigned, or unassigned amounts could be used. The City considers expenditure to be made from the most restrictive resources/funds when more than one classification is available.

The City has a minimum General Fund balance policy requirement. This policy established by resolution of the Council requires General Fund unassigned fund balance to be 25% of the ensuing fiscal year's General Fund operating budget. The detailed fund balance classifications are as follows:

	<u>General</u>	<u>Debt Service</u>	<u>Street Construction</u>	<u>Building Construction</u>	<u>TIRZ</u>	<u>Other Governmental Funds</u>	<u>Total Governmental Funds</u>
Fund balances:							
Restricted:							
Debt service reserve	-	622,577	-	-	-	-	622,577
Parks debt service reserve	-	-	-	-	-	424,067	424,067
Street construction/improvements	-	-	18,225,699	-	-	-	18,225,699
Municipal building improvements	-	-	-	4,921,766	-	-	4,921,766
Parks and recreation	-	-	-	-	-	2,586,825	2,586,825
Parks capital improvements	-	-	-	-	-	2,111,557	2,111,557
Other capital projects	-	-	-	-	1,996,376	(113,606)	1,882,770
Equipment /other purposes	-	-	-	-	-	115,290	115,290
Court seizure fund	-	-	-	-	-	23,121	23,121
Committed:							
Tree mitigation	-	-	-	-	-	26,212	26,212
Parks and recreation	-	-	-	-	-	2,835,078	2,835,078
Tourism promotion	-	-	-	-	-	867,818	867,818
Court security and technology	-	-	-	-	-	294,956	294,956
Animal control	-	-	-	-	-	61,559	61,559
Assigned:							
COPS Grant	-	-	-	-	-	102,101	102,101
Library	-	-	-	-	-	79,079	79,079
Unassigned:	14,476,031	-	-	-	-	-	14,476,031
Total fund balances	<u>14,476,031</u>	<u>622,577</u>	<u>18,225,699</u>	<u>4,921,766</u>	<u>1,996,376</u>	<u>9,414,057</u>	<u>49,656,506</u>

The deficit fund balance in TIRZ #2, included in other governmental funds, will be satisfied with future TIRZ fund revenues or a subsidy from the General Fund.

13. Net Position:

Net position is classified and displayed in three components: net investment in capital assets, restricted, and unrestricted.

Net investment in capital assets – Consists of capital assets including restricted capital assets, net of accumulated depreciation and reduced by the outstanding balances of any bonds, notes, or other borrowings that are attributable to the acquisition, construction or improvement of those assets. If there are significant unspent related debt proceeds at year-end, the portion of the debt attributable to the unspent proceeds is excluded from the calculation of net investment in capital assets.

Restricted – Consists of assets with constraints placed on the use either by (1) external groups, such as creditors, grantors, contributors, or laws or regulations of other governments; or (2) law through constitutional provisions or enabling legislation. When an expense is incurred for purposes for which there are both restricted and unrestricted assets available, it is the City's policy to apply those expenses to restricted assets, to the extent such are available, and then to unrestricted assets.

Unrestricted – All other assets that constitute the components of net position that do not meet the definition of "restricted" or "investment in capital assets."

II. Reconciliation of Government-Wide and Fund Financial Statements

A. Explanation of Certain Differences between the Governmental Fund Balance Sheet and the Government-Wide Statement of Net Position

The governmental fund balance sheet includes reconciliation between fund balance – total governmental funds and net position – governmental activities as reported in the government-wide statement of net position. One element of that reconciliation explains, “long-term liabilities, including bonds payable, are not due and payable in the current period and, therefore, are not reported in the funds.”

The details of this \$184,439,589 difference are as follows:

Bonds payable	159,410,000
Premium on issuance of bonds	9,968,415
Discounts on issuance of bonds	(1,045,580)
Deferred loss on refunding	(3,266,180)
Accrued interest payable	863,191
Compensated absences	6,860,926
Deferred pension contributions	(2,855,536)
Deferred investment losses	(3,567,409)
Net pension liability	17,565,320
Deferred pension expense	(1,334,760)
Deferred rent	1,500,000
Deferred pension contributions	341,202
Net adjustment to reduce fund balance – total governmental funds to arrive at net position– governmental activities	<u>\$184,439,589</u>

B. Explanation of Certain Differences between the Governmental Fund Statement of Revenues, Expenditures, and Changes in Fund Balances and the Government-Wide Statement of Activities

The governmental funds statement of revenues, expenditures, and changes in fund balances includes reconciliation between net changes in fund balances – total governmental funds and changes in net position of governmental activities as reported in the government-wide statement of activities. One element of that reconciliation explains that “Governmental funds report capital outlays as expenditures. However, in the statement of activities, the cost of those assets is allocated over their estimated useful lives and reported as depreciation expense.” The details of this \$25,008,438 difference are as follows:

Capital outlay	\$39,520,291
Depreciation expense	<u>(14,511,853)</u>
Net adjustment to decrease net changes in fund balances – total governmental funds to arrive at changes in net position of governmental activities	<u>\$ 25,008,438</u>

Another element of that reconciliation states “The net effect of various miscellaneous transactions involving capital assets (i.e., sales, trade-ins, and donations) is to increase net position.” The statement of activities reports contributions of capital assets. Conversely, the governmental funds do not report any contributions of capital assets. The \$3,234,461 difference is as follows:

Net adjustment to increase changes in fund balances – total government funds to arrive at changes in net position of governmental activities	<u>\$ 3,234,461</u>
--	---------------------

Another element of that reconciliation states that “revenues recognizing future lease payments on a straight-line basis in the statement of activities do not provide current financial resources and, therefore, are not reported as revenues in the funds.” The \$350,000 difference is as follows:

The statement of activities reports lease revenues to recognize future lease payments on a straight-line basis, However, governmental funds do not report lease revenues until they are available. \$350,000

Another element of that reconciliation states that “revenues in the statement of activities that do not provide current financial resources are not reported as revenue in the funds”. The \$(61,956) difference is as follows:

The governmental funds defer revenue related to uncollected receivables. However, in the statement of activities, this is recognized in the current period. \$ (61,956)

Another element of that reconciliation states that “deferred outflows of resources represent a consumption of net position that applies to future periods and will not be recognized as an outflow until then.” Deferred outflows are deferred pension contributions, deferred investment losses, deferred charges on refunding and deferred pension expenses. The details of this \$ (161,091) difference are as follows:

Changes in Deferred pension contributions	\$ 217,601
Changes in deferred investment losses	(35,768)
Changes in deferred actuarial expense	(33,581)
Changes in deferred loss on refunding	<u>(309,343)</u>

Net adjustment to increase net changes in fund balances – total
governmental funds to arrive at changes in net position of governmental
activities \$ (161,091)

Another element of that reconciliation states that “deferred inflows of resources represent a consumption of net position that applies to future periods and will not be recognized as an inflow until then.” Deferred inflows are deferred pension contributions, and deferred rent. The details of this \$72,533 difference are as follows:

Changes in deferred assumption changes	<u>72,533</u>
--	---------------

Net adjustment to decrease net changes in fund balances – total
governmental funds to arrive at changes in net position of governmental
activities \$ 72,533

Another element of that reconciliation states that “the issuance of long-term debt (e.g., bonds, leases) provides current financial resources to governmental funds, while the repayment of the principal of long-term debt consumes the current financial resources of governmental funds. Neither transaction, however, has any effect on net position. Also, governmental funds report the effect of premiums, discounts, and similar items when debt is first issued, whereas these amounts are deferred and amortized in the statement of activities.” The details of this \$(22,245,650) difference are as follows:

Debt issued or incurred:	
Issuance of general obligation bonds	\$(30,230,000)
Premium on issuance of bonds	(696,455)
Discounts on issuance of bonds	70,840
Accrued interest payable	<u>(94,619)</u>

Amortization of premiums/discounts	640,720
Compensated absences	32,941
Principal payments or payments to escrow agent	9,855,000
Change in net pension liability	<u>(1,824,077)</u>
Net adjustment to decrease net changes in fund balances – total governmental funds to arrive at changes in net position of governmental activities	<u>\$ (22,245,650)</u>

III. Detailed Notes on All Funds

A. Deposits and Investments

As of September 30, 2017, the primary government had cash and cash equivalents of \$38,055,636 and the following investments, which are recorded as cash equivalents (maturities of investments are measured in weighted average maturities or WAM):

Primary Government - Governmental Activities and Business-type Activities	Fair Value	WAM (Years)
Investment Type - Money Market Mutual Funds		
Total Fair Value and Weighted Average Maturity	<u>\$57,468,611</u>	<u>0.08</u>

As of September 30, 2017, the Mansfield Economic Development Corporation had cash and cash equivalents of \$5,848,291 and the following investments, which are recorded as cash equivalents (maturities of investments are measured in weighted average maturities or WAM)

Component Unit - Mansfield Economic Development Corporation	Fair Value	WAM (Years)
Investment Type - Money Market Mutual Funds		
Total Fair Value and Weighted Average Maturity	<u>9,406,401</u>	<u>0.08</u>

Money market accounts are marketable securities in active markets that have observable inputs and prices.

Interest Rate Risk –

In accordance with its investment policy, the City manages its exposure to declines in fair values by limiting the weighted average maturity of its investment portfolio to less than one year.

Credit Risk –

The City is authorized to invest in U.S. government obligations and its agencies or instrumentalities, obligations of Texas and its agencies, fully insured or collateralized certificates of deposit, fully collateralized direct repurchase agreements, government pools and money market funds consisting of any of these securities listed, and obligations of states, cities, and other political subdivisions with a rating of “A” or its equivalent. As of September 30, 2017, the City’s investment in the money market mutual funds was rated “AAA” by Standard and Poor’s and “Aaa” by Moody’s Investment Service.

Custodial Credit Risk Deposits –

In the case of deposits, this is the risk that in the event of a bank failure, the City's deposits may not be returned to it. The City has a deposit policy, which requires a collateralization level of 105% of market value less an amount insured by the FDIC.

Custodial Credit Risk Investments –

For an investment, this is the risk that in the event of the failure of the counterparty, the City will not be able to recover the value of its investments or collateral securities that are in the possession of an outside party. The City has an investment policy, which requires a collateralization level of 105% of market value of principal and accrued interest on investments other than direct purchases of U.S. Treasuries or Agencies. The policy requires all investments held by outside parties for safekeeping in the name of the City or on behalf of the City.

Concentration of Credit Risk Investments –

The City's investment policy does not place a limit on the amount the City may invest in a single issuer because the City's investment policy limits the City's authorized investments. These authorized investments include any security backed by the federal government, the State of Texas, or political subdivision with an investment grade rating of "A" or better. The City's investment policy authorizes mutual funds, "AAA" rated only registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission available alternatives to previously listed authorized securities. At September 30, 2017, the City's investments are held in Bank of America Merrill Lynch Money Market Mutual Fund; and TexStar Participant Services. These investments are 35.99%; and 63.34% of the City's total investments. These money market mutual funds are invested in U.S. Treasury obligations, which are backed by the full faith and credit of the U.S. government.

B. Receivables

Receivables at September 30, 2017 consisted of the following:

	Governmental Funds				Total
	General	Debt Service	TIRZ #1	Non-major	
Receivables:					
Property Taxes	\$773,983	\$393,296	\$ -	\$ -	\$1,167,279
Accounts	7,915,278	-	24,582	927,180	8,867,040
Gross Receivables	8,689,261	393,296	24,582	927,180	10,034,319
Less: Allowance for					
Uncollectible	6,134,265	295,698	-	-	6,429,963
Net Total Receivables	\$2,554,996	\$97,598	\$24,582	\$927,180	\$3,604,356

	Proprietary Funds			
	Water & Sewer	Law Enforcement	Drainage Utility	Total
Receivables:				
Accounts	\$5,748,824	\$376,830	\$ 374,126	\$6,499,780
Other	45,349	-	-	45,349
Gross Receivables	5,794,173	376,830	374,126	6,545,129
Less: Allowance for Uncollectible	(1,016,761)	-	(63,442)	(1,080,203)
Net Total Receivables	<u>\$4,777,412</u>	<u>\$376,830</u>	<u>\$310,684</u>	<u>\$5,464,926</u>

The MEDC has a receivable in the amount of \$415,711 as of September 30, 2017.

C. Capital Assets

Capital asset activity for the year ended September 30, 2017 is as follows:

Governmental activities:	Sept 30, 2016	Increases	Decreases	Sept 30, 2017
Capital assets, not being depreciated:				
Land	\$ 100,312,730	\$ 595,834	\$ -	\$ 100,908,564
Construction in progress	28,980,242	39,520,291	(28,460,438)	40,040,095
Total capital assets, not being depreciated	<u>129,292,972</u>	<u>40,116,125</u>	<u>(28,460,438)</u>	<u>140,948,659</u>
Capital assets, being depreciated:				
Buildings	66,683,245	18,054,828	-	84,738,073
Other improvements	20,690,998	328,627	-	21,019,625
Machinery and equipment	25,610,240	1,247,182	(530,480)	26,326,942
Infrastructure	345,066,379	11,591,692	-	356,658,071
Total capital assets, being depreciated	<u>458,050,862</u>	<u>31,222,329</u>	<u>(530,480)</u>	<u>488,742,711</u>
Less accumulated depreciation for:				
Buildings	(11,377,428)	(1,249,597)	-	(12,627,025)
Other improvements	(12,897,761)	(1,437,282)	-	(14,335,043)
Machinery and equipment	(16,877,395)	(739,181)	407,211	(17,209,365)
Infrastructure	(170,894,298)	(11,085,793)	-	(181,980,091)
Total accumulated depreciation	<u>(212,046,882)</u>	<u>(14,511,853)</u>	<u>407,211</u>	<u>(226,151,524)</u>
Total capital assets being depreciated, net	<u>246,003,980</u>	<u>16,710,476</u>	<u>(123,269)</u>	<u>262,591,187</u>
Governmental activities capital assets, net	<u>\$ 375,296,952</u>	<u>\$ 56,826,601</u>	<u>\$ (28,583,707)</u>	<u>\$ 403,539,846</u>

Business-type activities:	Sept 30, 2016	Increases	Decreases	Sept 30, 2017
Capital assets, not being depreciated:				
Land	\$ 2,125,523	\$ -	\$ (80,000)	\$ 2,045,523
Construction in progress	5,447,069	7,150,105	(2,425,691)	10,171,483
Total capital assets, not being depreciated	7,572,592	7,150,105	(2,505,691)	12,217,006
Capital assets, being depreciated:				
Buildings and systems	176,020,969	2,207,701	-	178,228,670
Improvements other than buildings	2,751,409	-	-	2,751,409
Machinery and equipment	4,955,280	217,990	(71,762)	5,101,508
Infrastructure	54,828,840	1,647,585	-	56,476,425
Total capital assets, being depreciated	238,556,498	4,073,276	(71,762)	242,558,012
Less accumulated depreciation for:				
Buildings and systems	(38,626,471)	(3,375,161)	-	(42,001,632)
Improvements other than buildings	(320,976)	(47,790)	-	(368,766)
Machinery and equipment	(3,313,621)	(316,926)	44,237	(3,586,310)
Infrastructure	(16,037,138)	(1,091,153)	-	(17,128,291)
Total accumulated depreciation	(58,298,206)	(4,831,030)	44,237	(63,084,999)
Total capital assets being depreciated, net	180,258,292	(757,754)	(27,525)	179,473,013
Business-type activities capital assets, net	\$ 187,830,884	\$ 6,392,351	\$ (2,533,216)	\$191,690,019

Capital assets continued

Depreciation expense was charged to functions/programs of the primary government as follows:

Governmental Activities:	
General Government	\$ 804,919
Public Safety	688,353
Public Works	11,156,230
Culture and Recreation	<u>1,862,351</u>
Total Depreciation Expense – Governmental Activities	<u>\$14,511,853</u>

Business-Type Activities:	
Water and Sewer	\$ 4,441,803
Law Enforcement Center	250,546
Drainage Utility Fund	<u>138,681</u>
Total Depreciation Expense – Business-Type Activities	<u>\$ 4,831,030</u>

Construction Commitments

The general government had outstanding commitments at September 30, 2017, under authorized construction contracts of approximately \$9,261,415. These outstanding commitments will be financed by proceeds from prior bond issuances and other funding sources. These outstanding commitments relate to the major funds.

The MPFDC had outstanding commitments at September 30, 2017, under authorized construction contracts of approximately \$1,522,901. These outstanding commitments will be financed by proceeds from prior bond issuances and other funding sources.

The Water and Sewer Fund had outstanding commitments at September 30, 2017, under authorized construction contracts of approximately \$3,704,218. These outstanding commitments will be financed by proceeds from prior bond issuances and other funding sources.

The Drainage Fund had outstanding commitments at September 30, 2017, under authorized construction contracts of approximately \$10,932. These outstanding commitments will be financed by proceeds from prior bond issuances and other funding sources.

The Law Enforcement Complex Fund had outstanding commitments at September 30, 2017, under authorized construction contracts of approximately \$16,537. These outstanding commitments will be financed by proceeds from other funding sources.

Discretely Presented Component Unit

Activity for the MEDC for the year ended September 30, 2017 was as follows:

Mansfield Economic Development Corporation:	Sept 30, 2016	Increases	Decreases	Sept 30, 2017
Capital assets, not being depreciated:				
Land	\$7,074,948	\$5,106,792	-	\$12,181,740
Construction in progress	1,293,468	3,367,876	-	4,661,344
Total capital assets, not being depreciated	8,368,416	8,474,668	-	16,843,084
Capital assets, being depreciated:				
Other Improvements	167,248	-	-	167,248
Machinery and equipment	72,312	-	-	72,312
Total capital assets, being depreciated	239,560	-	-	239,560
Less accumulated depreciation for:				
Other improvements	(67,115)	(3,053)	-	(70,168)
Machinery and equipment	(72,312)	-	-	(72,312)
Total accumulated depreciation	(139,427)	(3,053)	-	(142,480)
Total capital assets being depreciated, net	100,133	(3,053)	-	97,080
MEDC capital assets, net	\$8,468,549	\$8,471,615	\$-	\$16,940,164

The MEDC had outstanding commitments at September 30, 2017 under authorized construction contracts of approximately \$5,551,360.

E. Deferred Outflows and Inflows of Resources

The City has four types of deferred outflows of resources. Deferred pension contributions relate to contributions made by the City after the measurement date so they are deferred and recognized in the upcoming fiscal year. Deferred investment losses are the differences in the projected and actual earnings

on the pension assets. This difference is deferred and amortized over a closed five year period. Deferred pension expense is the difference in the expected and actual pension experience. This difference is deferred and amortized over the estimated average remaining lives of all members determined as of the measurement date. Deferred charges on refunding are the differences in carrying value of the refunded debt compared to its acquisition price. This difference is deferred and amortized over the remaining life of the refunded debt.

The City has two types of deferred inflows of resources. Deferred assumption changes relate to the differences in assumptions used from one year to the next year. Deferred rent is the prepaid rent from a lease that will be amortized over 20 years.

F. Due to/Due from

The composition of the due to/due from balances as of September 30, 2017 is as follows:

Fund	Due to	Due from
General Fund	\$201,241	\$ -
Building Construction	-	21,241
TIRZ #2	-	180,000
TOTAL	\$201,241	\$201,241

G. Interfund Transfers

The composition of interfund balances as of September 30, 2017 is as follows:

Fund	Transfers In	Transfers Out
General Fund	\$1,562,352	\$ -
MPFDC	733,236	-
Parks Construction	900,000	-
General Fund	-	372,496
Parks Construction	-	1,260,740
TIRZ #1	-	2,240
Water and Sewer Fund	-	1,321,662
MEDC	-	238,450
TOTAL	\$3,195,588	\$3,195,588

The General Fund received a transfer from the Water and Sewer Fund for a payment-in-lieu of taxes, \$1,321,662, for services provided as part of the City's ordinary government.

Interfund activity from the General Fund, Building Construction Fund, and the non-major funds is for the purpose of purchase, construction, and improvements of fixed assets for government-wide purposes. These transfers are budgeted annually. The unexpended funds within the non-major funds generally are reappropriated upon the adoption of the next fiscal year's budget. These interfund transfers within the Governmental Fund Types are eliminated upon the reporting of government-wide financial statements.

H. Long-Term Debt

Governmental Activities -

General Obligation Bonds, Loans, and Certificates of Obligation

The general obligation bonds, loans, and certificates of obligation are serial and term debt collateralized by the full faith and credit of the City and are payable from property taxes. The debt matures annually in varying amounts through 2041, and interest is payable semiannually. Proceeds of general obligation bonds are recorded in the Capital Projects Funds and are restricted to the use for which they were approved in the bond elections. Certificates of obligation bonds and loan proceeds are recorded in the appropriate fund for which the debt was issued and approved by the City. The City Charter expressly prohibits the use of bond proceeds to fund operating expenditures.

In 2013, the City issued \$4,200,000 in General Obligation Refunding Bonds, Series 2013, for the purpose of refunding \$4,505,000 of the City's outstanding debt. The bonds of \$4,200,000 plus premiums of \$418,231, less discounts of \$26,939 and less issuance costs of \$86,000 were used to refund a portion of the City's outstanding debt.

The City refunded debt at which time the reacquisition price exceeded the net carrying amount of the old debt by \$99,624 and resulted in an economic gain of \$712,222. This deferred amount on refunding is being netted against the new debt and amortized over the refunded debt's life using the straight-line method, since the refunded debt's life was shorter than the life of the new debt. The deferred amount on refunding was \$60,730 at September 30, 2017.

In 2013, the City issued \$2,880,000 in General Obligation Refunding Bonds, Series 2013, for the purpose of refunding \$2,915,000 of the City's outstanding debt. The bonds of \$2,880,000 plus premiums of \$120,815, less discounts of \$20,667 and less issuance costs of \$68,262 were used to refund a portion of the City's outstanding debt.

The City refunded debt at which time the reacquisition price exceeded the net carrying amount of the old debt by \$76,966 and resulted in an economic gain of \$464,895. This deferred amount on refunding is being netted against the new debt and amortized over the refunded debt's life using the straight-line method, since the refunded debt's life was shorter than the life of the new debt. The deferred amount on refunding was \$41,007 at September 30, 2017.

In 2014, the City issued \$16,500,000 in Combination Tax and Revenue Certificates of Obligation Bonds, Series 2014, for the purpose of construction of street improvements and building improvements. The bonds of \$16,500,000 plus premiums of \$234,249, less discounts of \$109,661 and less issuance costs of \$125,247 were used to construct and design street improvements and building improvements.

In 2014, the City issued \$1,255,000 in Combination Tax and Revenue Certificates of Obligation Bonds, Series 2014A, for the purpose of purchasing equipment and building improvements. The bonds of \$1,255,000 plus premiums of \$24,276, less discounts of \$13,534 and less issuance costs of \$10,742 were used to purchase equipment and building improvements.

In 2014, the City issued \$6,710,000 in General Obligation Refunding Bonds, Series 2014, for the purpose of refunding \$6,610,000 of the City's outstanding debt. The bonds of \$6,710,000 plus premiums of \$192,313, less discounts of \$33,333 and less issuance costs of \$103,837 were used to refund a portion of the City's outstanding debt.

The City refunded debt at which time the reacquisition price exceeded the net carrying amount of the old debt by \$153,534 and resulted in an economic gain of \$450,680. This deferred amount on refunding is being netted against the new debt and amortized over the refunded debt's life using the straight-line method, since the refunded debt's life was shorter than the life of the new debt. The deferred amount on refunding was \$57,579 at September 30, 2017.

In 2015, the City issued \$15,870,000 in Combination Tax and Revenue Certificates of Obligation Bonds, Series 2015, for the purpose of construction of street improvements and building improvements.

The bonds of \$15,870,000 plus premiums of \$2,223,562, less discounts of \$100,908 and less issuance costs of \$142,655 were used to construct and design street improvements and to purchase equipment.

In 2015, the City issued \$11,700,000 in General Obligation Refunding Bonds, Series 2015, for the purpose of refunding \$12,940,000 of the City's outstanding debt. The bonds of \$11,700,000 plus premiums of \$1,773,891, less discounts of \$68,304 and less issuance costs of \$136,800 were used to refund a portion of the City's outstanding debt.

The City refunded debt at which time the reacquisition price exceeded the net carrying amount of the old debt by \$708,384 and resulted in an economic gain of \$1,035,085. This deferred amount on refunding is being netted against the new debt and amortized over the refunded debt's life using the straight-line method, since the refunded debt's life was shorter than the life of the new debt. The deferred amount on refunding was \$550,966 at September 30, 2017.

In 2016, the City issued \$13,705,000 in Combination Tax and Revenue Certificates of Obligation Bonds, Series 2016, for the purpose of construction of street improvements and building improvements. The bonds of \$13,705,000 plus premiums of \$2,078,521, less discounts of \$86,147 and less issuance costs of \$127,374 will be used to construct and design street improvements and to purchase equipment.

In 2016, the City issued \$14,885,000 in General Obligation Refunding and Improvements Bonds, Series 2016, for the purpose of refunding \$14,475,000 of the City's outstanding debt. The bonds of \$14,885,000 plus premiums of \$2,510,526, less discounts of \$92,270 and less issuance costs of \$148,038 were used to refund a portion of the City's outstanding debt and to fund municipal library improvements.

The City refunded debt at which time the reacquisition price exceeded the net carrying amount of the old debt by \$1,545,218 and resulted in an economic gain of \$1,942,477. This deferred amount on refunding is being netted against the new debt and amortized over the refunded debt's life using the straight-line method, since the refunded debt's life was shorter than the life of the new debt. The deferred amount on refunding was \$1,416,450 at September 30, 2017.

In 2016, the City issued \$3,770,000 in General Obligation Refunding, Series 2016 for the purpose of refunding \$3,550,000 of the City's outstanding debt. The bonds of \$3,550,000 less discounts of \$23,640 and less issuance costs of \$54,832 were used to refund a portion of the City's outstanding debt.

In 2016, the City refunded debt at which time the reacquisition price exceeded the net carrying amount of the old debt by \$312,126 and resulted in an economic gain of \$493,265. This deferred amount on refunding is being netted against the new debt and amortized over the refunded debt's life using the straight-line method, since the refunded debt's life was shorter than the life of the new debt. The deferred amount on refunding was \$268,775 at September 30, 2017.

In 2017, the City issued \$18,975,000 in Combination Tax and Revenue Certificates of Obligation Bonds, Series 2017, for the purpose of construction of street improvements and building improvements. The bonds of \$18,975,000 plus premiums of \$696,455 and less issuance costs of \$171,455 will be used to construct and design street improvements and to purchase equipment.

In 2017, the City issued \$2,960,000 in Combination Tax and Revenue Certificates of Obligation Bonds, Series 2017, for the purpose of construction of a public recreational facility. The bonds of \$2,960,000 less discounts of \$19,340 and less issuance costs of \$85,660 will be used to construct and design a public recreational ice skating facility.

As of September 30, 2017 there was \$10,165,000 of defeased debt outstanding related to the General Obligation Bonds.

General obligation debt outstanding at September 30, 2017 comprises the following issues:

Series	Interest Rates	Date Series Matures	Amount of Original Issue	Bonds Outstanding
2008 CO	5.00% to 6.25%	2029	12,330,000	\$560,000
2008 GO	5.00% to 6.25%	2029	3,105,000	135,000
2009 GO Refunding	3.00% to 4.00%	2022	10,400,000	4,385,000
2011 GO Refunding	2.00% to 4.00%	2022	9,730,000	3,805,000
2011 CO	2.00% to 5.00%	2025	3,090,000	2,390,000
2012 GO Refunding	2.00% to 3.13%	2025	5,855,000	5,540,000
2012 CO	2.00% to 4.00%	2032	3,415,000	2,760,000
2012A CO	3.49% to 4.65%	2032	3,075,000	2,520,000
2013 CO	2.00% to 4.00%	2033	5,335,000	4,505,000
2013 GO Refunding	2.00% to 4.00%	2025	4,200,000	3,085,000
2013A GO Refunding	2.00% to 3.00%	2023	2,880,000	1,925,000
2014 GO Refunding	2.00% to 2.50%	2019	6,710,000	1,430,000
2014 CO	2.50% to 4.38%	2034	16,500,000	15,225,000
2014A CO	2.00% to 4.13%	2034	1,255,000	1,155,000
2015 CO	2.00% to 5.00%	2035	15,870,000	14,700,000
2015 GO Refunding	4.00% to 5.00%	2027	11,700,000	9,440,000
2016 GO Refunding	1.35% to 3.71%	2028	3,770,000	3,700,000
2016 CO	2.00% to 5.00%	2036	13,705,000	13,255,000
2016 GO	2.00% to 5.00%	2036	14,885,000	14,825,000
2016A CO	1.25% to 3.90%	2041	2,960,000	2,960,000
2017 CO	3.00% to 5.00%	2037	18,975,000	18,975,000
TOTAL				\$127,275,000

Annual debt service requirements to maturity for general obligation debt, including interest of \$43,881,811, are as follows:

Fiscal Year	Principal	Interest	Total
2018	9,330,000	5,027,447	14,357,447
2019	8,965,000	4,730,851	13,695,851
2020	8,865,000	4,419,169	13,284,169
2021	8,735,000	4,092,356	12,827,356
2022	8,405,000	3,763,343	12,168,343
2023-2027	37,735,000	13,760,812	51,495,812
2028-2032	28,045,000	6,566,511	34,611,511
2033-2037	16,515,000	1,466,917	17,981,917
2038-2041	680,000	54,405	734,405
TOTAL	\$127,275,000	\$43,881,811	\$171,156,811

Special Sales Tax Revenue Bonds

The Special Sales Tax Revenue Bonds are special limited obligations of the MPFDC payable from proceeds of an additional ½ of 1% sales and use tax levied by the City. The bonds are serial obligations payable annually in varying amounts with interest payable semiannually. The proceeds of these bonds are to be used for their legal purposes as prescribed in the statutes of the State of Texas.

In 2017, the City issued \$8,295,000 in Revenue Improvements Bonds, Series 2017 for the purpose of construction of a public recreational facility. The bonds of \$8,295,000 less discounts of \$51,500 and less issuance costs of \$160,411 will be used to construct and design a public recreational ice skating facility.

As of September 30, 2017 there was \$0- of defeased debt outstanding related to the Sales Tax Revenue Bonds.

Special Sales Tax Revenue and Revenue Refunding Bonds outstanding at September 30, 2017 are as follows:

Series	Interest Rates	Date Series Matures	Amount of Original Issue	Bonds Outstanding
2007	4.00% to 4.30%	2027	2,200,000	110,000
2012	2.00% to 3.25%	2024	4,995,000	2,510,000
2016	2.00% to 4.00%	2035	6,775,000	6,405,000
2016	1.05% to 4.83%	2040	14,930,000	14,815,000
2016A	1.50% to 2.95%	2041	8,295,000	8,295,000
TOTAL				<u>\$32,135,000</u>

Debt service requirements to maturity for Special Sales Tax Revenue Bonds, including interest of \$15,252,668, are as follows:

Fiscal Year	Principal	Interest	Total
2018	1,315,000	1,172,721	2,487,721
2019	1,585,000	1,145,655	2,730,655
2020	1,630,000	1,112,737	2,742,737
2021	1,660,000	1,071,383	2,731,383
2022	1,710,000	1,026,492	2,736,492
2023-2027	7,995,000	4,330,098	12,325,098
2028-2032	5,625,000	3,086,532	8,711,532
2033-2037	6,155,000	1,849,128	8,004,128
2038-2041	4,460,000	457,922	4,917,922
TOTAL	<u>\$32,135,000</u>	<u>\$15,252,668</u>	<u>\$47,387,668</u>

Changes in long-term liabilities

Long-term debt activity for the year ended September 30, 2017 was as follows:

	Balance Beginning of Year	Increase	Decrease	Balance End of Year	Due Within One Year
General Obligation Bonds	\$ 114,160,000	\$ 21,935,000	\$ (8,820,000)	\$ 127,275,000	\$ 9,330,000
Sales Tax Revenue Bonds	24,875,000	8,295,000	(1,035,000)	32,135,000	1,315,000
Deferred Amounts:				-	
Premiums	10,005,768	696,455	(733,808)	9,968,415	465,990
Discounts	(1,067,828)	(70,840)	93,088	(1,045,580)	(85,221)
Total bonds & notes payable	147,972,940	30,855,615	(10,495,720)	168,332,835	11,025,769
Compensated absences	6,893,867	1,629,201	(1,662,145)	6,860,923	1,944,500
Total	<u>\$ 154,866,807</u>	<u>\$ 32,484,816</u>	<u>\$ (12,157,865)</u>	<u>\$ 175,193,758</u>	<u>\$ 12,970,269</u>
Total Net Pension Liability	<u>\$ 15,741,243</u>	<u>1,824,077</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>\$ 17,565,320</u>	<u>-</u>

For the governmental activities, compensated absences are generally liquidated by the general fund or the respective special sales tax fund.

Business-Type Activities -

Water and Sewer Fund

The water and sewer fund revenue bonds are payable from the gross revenues of the water and sewer system. Gross revenues are to be used first-to-pay operating and maintenance expenses of the system, and second, to maintain revenue bond funds in accordance with the bond covenants. Remaining revenues may then be used for any lawful purpose. The debt matures annually in varying amounts through 2035, and interest is payable semiannually.

Waterworks and Sewer System Refunding and Revenue Bonds

In 2011, the City refunded debt at which time the reacquisition price exceeded the net carrying amount of the old debt by \$104,513 and resulted in an economic gain of \$53,332. This deferred amount on refunding is being netted against the new debt and amortized over the refunded debt's life using the straight-line method, since the refunded debt's life was shorter than the life of the new debt. The deferred amount on refunding was \$68,759 at September 30, 2017.

In 2012, the City refunded debt at which time the reacquisition price exceeded the net carrying amount of the old debt by \$195,970 and resulted in an economic gain of \$192,727. This deferred amount on refunding is being netted against the new debt and amortized over the refunded debt's life using the straight-line method, since the refunded debt's life was shorter than the life of the new debt. The deferred amount on refunding was \$102,068 at September 30, 2017.

In 2015, the City issued \$9,540,000 in Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2015 for the purpose of refunding \$9,875,000 of the City's outstanding debt. The bonds of \$9,540,000 plus premiums of \$953,667, less discounts of \$49,493 and less issuance costs of \$135,100 were used to refund a portion of the City's outstanding debt.

In 2015, the City refunded debt at which time the reacquisition price exceeded the net carrying amount of the old debt by \$427,370 and resulted in an economic gain of \$534,193. This deferred amount on refunding is being netted against the new debt and amortized over the refunded debt's life using the straight-line method, since the refunded debt's life was shorter than the life of the new debt. The deferred amount on refunding was \$332,399 at September 30, 2017.

In 2016, the City issued \$24,510,000 in Revenue Refunding & Improvements Bonds, Series 2016 for the purpose of refunding \$18,430,000 of the City's outstanding debt. The bonds of \$24,510,000 plus premiums of \$4,057,204, less discounts of \$146,376 and less issuance costs of \$202,794 were used to refund a portion of the City's outstanding debt along with funding water and sewer infrastructure costs.

In 2016, the City refunded debt at which time the reacquisition price exceeded the net carrying amount of the old debt by \$2,788,035 and resulted in an economic gain of \$3,081,707. This deferred amount on refunding is being netted against the new debt and amortized over the refunded debt's life using the straight-line method, since the refunded debt's life was shorter than the life of the new debt. The deferred amount on refunding was \$2,543,470 at September 30, 2017.

The total amount of defeased debt outstanding related to Water/Sewer Bonds as of September 30, 2017 was \$17,400,000.

The total deferred amount on refunding for the water and sewer revenue bonds was \$3,046,696 at September 30, 2017.

Water and sewer fund debt outstanding at September 30, 2017 comprises the following issues:

Date Issued	Interest Rates	Date Series Matures	Amount of Original Issue	Bonds Outstanding
2008	4.38% to 6.75%	2029	\$26,185,000	\$1,110,000
2009	3.00% to 4.50%	2030	2,585,000	1,875,000
2011	2.00% to 5.00%	2030	13,995,000	8,875,000
2012	2.00% to 3.00%	2023	2,320,000	1,300,000
2015	2.00% to 5.00%	2027	9,540,000	5,965,000
2016	2.00% to 5.00%	2035	24,510,000	23,010,000
TOTAL				<u>\$42,135,000</u>

Debt service requirements to maturity for water and sewer fund debt, including interest of \$13,308,462, are as follows:

Fiscal Year	Principal	Interest	Total
2018	4,000,000	1,875,009	5,875,009
2019	3,875,000	1,711,534	5,586,534
2020	3,180,000	1,554,834	4,734,834
2021	3,300,000	1,435,871	4,735,871
2022	3,440,000	1,291,871	4,731,871
2023-2027	15,080,000	4,319,805	19,399,805
2028-2032	7,950,000	1,013,338	8,963,338
2033-2035	1,310,000	106,200	1,416,200
TOTAL	<u>\$42,135,000</u>	<u>\$13,308,462</u>	<u>\$55,443,462</u>

Law Enforcement Center

The Authority issued mortgage revenue bonds in 1989 to construct a 48-bed detention facility and administrative offices, for City use, and a 96-bed detention facility for surrounding agencies use (the Law Enforcement Complex). In 1991, the Authority purchased a 3.2-acre tract of land adjacent to the Law Enforcement Complex with proceeds from a property acquisition note, for future expansion. In 1993, additional mortgage revenue bonds were issued for a 96-bed expansion of the Law Enforcement Center, which was completed in January 1995.

Refunding Bonds

In 2016, the City issued \$595,000 in General Obligation Refunding, Series 2016 for the purpose of refunding \$555,000 of the City's outstanding debt. The bonds of \$595,000 less discounts of \$3,731 and less issuance costs of \$8,654 were used to refund a portion of the City's outstanding debt.

In 2016, the City refunded debt at which time the reacquisition price exceeded the net carrying amount of the old debt by \$49,261 and resulted in an economic gain of \$77,850. This deferred amount on refunding is being netted against the new debt and amortized over the refunded debt's life using the straight-line method, since the refunded debt's life was shorter than the life of the new debt. The deferred amount on refunding was \$17,456 at September 30, 2017.

Law Enforcement Center Fund debt outstanding at September 30, 2017 comprises the following issues:

Date Issued	Interest Rates	Date Series Matures	Amount of Original Issue	Bonds Outstanding
2016 GO	1.35% to 3.71%	2028	595,000	585,000
TOTAL				<u>\$585,000</u>

Debt service requirements to maturity for Law Enforcement Center debt, including interest of \$110,388, are as follows:

Fiscal Year	Principal	Interest	Total
2018	45,000	16,533	61,533
2019	50,000	15,686	65,686
2020	45,000	14,685	59,685
2021	50,000	13,538	63,538
2022	50,000	12,210	62,210
2023-2027	280,000	36,530	316,530
2028	65,000	1,206	66,206
TOTAL	<u>\$585,000</u>	<u>\$110,388</u>	<u>\$695,388</u>

Drainage Utility Fund

The Drainage Utility Fund revenue bonds are payable from the gross revenues of the drainage utility system. Gross revenues are to be used first to pay operating and maintenance expenses of the system, and second, to maintain revenue bond funds in accordance with the bond covenants. Remaining revenues may then be used for any lawful purpose. The debt matures annually in varying amounts through 2027, and interest is payable semiannually.

In 2012, the City refunded debt at which time the reacquisition price exceeded the net carrying amount of the old debt by \$285,920 and resulted in an economic gain of \$333,855. This deferred amount on refunding is being netted against the new debt and amortized over the refunded debt's life using the straight-line method, since the refunded debt's life was shorter than the life of the new debt. The deferred amount on refunding was \$166,787 at September 30, 2017.

Drainage Utility Fund debt outstanding at September 30, 2017 comprises the following issues:

Date Issued	Interest Rates	Date Series Matures	Amount of Original Issue	Bonds Outstanding
2007	4.00% to 4.30%	2027	\$2,200,000	\$1,320,000
2012	2.00% to 3.13%	2024	3,740,000	2,250,000
TOTAL				<u>\$3,570,000</u>

Debt service requirements to maturity for Drainage Utility debt, including interest of \$596,913, are as follows:

Fiscal Year	Principal	Interest	Total
2018	405,000	118,070	523,070
2019	420,000	107,770	527,770
2020	430,000	97,070	527,070
2021	440,000	79,750	519,750
2022	460,000	66,710	526,710
2023-2027	1,415,000	127,543	1,542,543
TOTAL	<u>\$3,570,000</u>	<u>\$596,913</u>	<u>\$4,166,913</u>

Changes in business-type activity debt

A summary of business-type activity debt transactions, including activity for the year ended September 30, 2017, is as follows:

	Balance Beginning of Year	Increase	Decrease	Balance End of Year	Due Within One Year
Water/Sewer Revenue Bonds	\$ 46,155,000	\$ -	\$ (4,020,000)	\$ 42,135,000	\$ 4,000,000
LEC Certificates of Obligation	630,000	-	(45,000)	585,000	45,000
Drainage Utility Revenue Bonds	3,970,000	-	(400,000)	3,570,000	405,000
Deferred Amounts:					
Premiums	4,846,072	-	(304,965)	4,541,107	304,965
Discounts	(278,860)	-	20,814	(258,046)	(20,814)
Total bonds & notes payable	55,322,212	-	(4,749,151)	50,573,061	4,734,151
Compensated absences	1,582,592	815,904	(503,773)	1,894,723	576,651
Total	<u>\$ 56,904,804</u>	<u>\$ 815,904</u>	<u>\$ (5,252,924)</u>	<u>\$ 52,467,784</u>	<u>\$ 5,310,802</u>
Total Net Pension Liability	<u>\$ 5,630,361</u>	<u>652,501</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>\$ 6,282,862</u>	<u>-</u>

For financial reporting purposes, the unamortized premiums and discounts have been netted against total bonds outstanding.

The Business-Type Activity long-term debt will be repaid, plus interest, from the operating revenues derived primarily from water sales, sewer service charges, and drainage service charges and from revenues derived from housing other agencies' prisoners or operating transfers from the general fund.

Discretely Presented Component Unit

Mansfield Economic Development Corporation

The Sales Tax Revenue Refunding Bonds are special limited obligations of the MEDC payable from proceeds of an additional ½ of 1% sales and use tax levied by the City. The bonds are serial obligations payable annually in varying amounts with interest payable semiannually.

In 2015, the City issued \$2,880,000 in Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2015 for the purpose of refunding \$2,880,000 of the City's outstanding debt. The bonds of \$2,880,000 plus premiums of \$171,114, less discounts of \$17,011 and less issuance costs of \$77,121 were used to refund a portion of the City's outstanding debt.

In 2015, the City refunded debt at which time the reacquisition price exceeded the net carrying amount of the old debt by \$75,079 and resulted in an economic gain of \$291,881. This deferred amount on refunding is being netted against the new debt and amortized over the refunded debt's life using the straight-line method, since the refunded debt's life was shorter than the life of the new debt. The deferred amount on refunding was \$52,833 at September 30, 2017.

In 2015, the City issued \$5,630,000 in Revenue Refunding Taxable Bonds, Series 2015 for the purpose of refunding \$5,305,000 of the City's outstanding debt. The bonds of \$5,630,000 less discounts of \$32,775 and less issuance costs of \$113,738 were used to refund a portion of the City's outstanding debt.

In 2015, the City refunded debt at which time the reacquisition price exceeded the net carrying amount of the old debt by \$174,946 and resulted in an economic gain of \$710,459. This deferred amount on refunding is being netted against the new debt and amortized over the refunded debt's life using the straight-line method, since the refunded debt's life was shorter than the life of the new debt. The deferred amount on refunding was \$123,110 at September 30, 2017.

In 2017, the City issued \$14,125,000 in Revenue Improvements Bonds, Series 2017 for the purpose of construction of a public recreational facility. The bonds of \$14,125,000 plus premiums of \$1,141,332, less discounts of \$84,063 and less issuance costs of \$182,270 will be used to construct and design street improvements and building improvements.

There was \$-0- of outstanding defeased debt as September 30, 2017.

The total deferred amount on refunding of the MEDC was \$175,943 at September 30, 2017.

MEDC debt outstanding at September 30, 2017 comprises the following issues:

Series	Interest Rates	Date Series Matures	Amount of Original Issue	Bonds Outstanding
2012	2.00% to 4.00%	2032	\$3,090,000	\$2,460,000
2015A	0.50% to 3.55%	2024	5,630,000	4,010,000
2015	2.00% to 4.00%	2024	2,880,000	2,070,000
2016	2.00% to 4.00%	2036	14,125,000	13,490,000
TOTAL				<u>\$22,030,000</u>

Debt service requirements to maturity for MEDC debt, including interest of \$7,031,245, are as follows:

Fiscal Year	Principal	Interest	Total
2018	1,455,000	746,040	2,201,040
2019	1,480,000	714,508	2,194,508
2020	1,510,000	680,366	2,190,366
2021	1,555,000	643,656	2,198,656
2022	1,605,000	592,670	2,197,670
2023-2027	5,870,000	2,157,549	8,027,549
2028-2032	4,865,000	1,201,631	6,066,631
2033-2036	3,690,000	294,825	3,984,825
TOTAL	<u>\$22,030,000</u>	<u>\$7,031,245</u>	<u>\$29,061,245</u>

Changes in MEDC Debt

A summary of MEDC debt transactions, including activity for the year ended September 30, 2017, is as follows:

	Balance Beginning of Year	Increase	Decrease	Balance End of Year	Due Within One Year
MEDC Revenue Bonds	\$9,460,000	\$14,125,000	(\$1,555,000)	\$22,030,000	\$1,455,000
Deferred Amounts:					
Premiums	148,193	1,141,332	(58,808)	1,230,717	66,653
Discounts	(73,978)	(84,063)	10,611	(147,430)	(11,189)
Total bonds & notes payable	9,534,215	15,182,269	(1,603,197)	23,113,287	1,510,464
Compensated Absences	69,158	30,962	(21,076)	79,044	24,191
Total	9,603,373	15,213,231	(1,624,273)	23,192,331	1,534,655
Total Net Pension Liability	\$252,689	\$27,136	-	\$279,825	

I. Restricted Assets

The restricted assets of the Business-type Activities as of September 30, 2017 included the following legal use restrictions.

Enterprise Fund	Revenue Bond Sinking and Reserve Fund	Bond Construction Fund	Inmate Trust Fund	Total
Water and Sewer Fund	\$4,545,479	\$8,099,834	\$ -	\$12,645,313
Law Enforcement Complex	22,368	10,482	99,064	131,914
Drainage Utility	87,178	-	-	87,178
TOTAL	<u>\$4,655,025</u>	<u>\$8,110,316</u>	<u>\$99,064</u>	<u>\$12,864,405</u>

The ordinance authorizing the issuance of Water and Sewer System revenue bonds requires that the City establish a sinking fund (Revenue Bond Sinking and Reserve Fund) in an amount not less than the average annual requirement for the payment of principal and interest on all the revenue bonds. At September 30, 2017, the sinking fund balance is sufficient to satisfy such bond ordinance requirements. The bond ordinance also contains provisions, which, among other items, restrict the issuance of additional revenue bonds unless the special funds noted above contain the required amounts and the pledged revenues are equal to or greater than 1.25 times the average annual debt service requirements after giving effect to the proposed additional bonds and any proposed rate increases. In addition, the bond ordinance requires that the annual gross revenues of the Water and Sewer System, less annual operation and maintenance expenses (excluding depreciation and amortization expense), be at least 1.10 times the annual principal and interest requirements of all the outstanding revenue bonds.

The ordinance further requires that the proceeds from the sale of revenue bonds be expended for certain capital improvements to the Water and Sewer System. The unspent proceeds are maintained as restricted assets until such time as needed to fund the Water and Sewer System construction program.

The ordinance authorizing the issuance of the Certificates of Obligation requires that the City establish an interest and sinking fund to provide for principal and interest requirements as they become due.

J. Retirement Plan

Plan Description:

The City participates as one of 872 plans in the nontraditional, joint contributory, hybrid defined benefit pension plan administered by the Texas Municipal Retirement System (TMRS). TMRS is an agency created by the State of Texas and administered in accordance with the TMRS Act, Subtitle G, Title 8, Texas Government Code (the TMRS Act) as an agent multiple-employer retirement system for municipal employees in the State of Texas. The TMRS Act places the general administration and management of the System with a six-member Board of Trustees. Although the Governor, with advice and consent of the Senate, appoints the Board, TMRS is not fiscally dependent on the State of Texas. TMRS's defined benefit pension plan is a tax-qualified plan under Section 401 (a) of the Internal Revenue Code. TMRS issues a publicly available comprehensive annual financial report (CAFR) that can be obtained at www.tmr.com.

All eligible employees of the City are required to participate in TMRS.

Benefits Provided:

TMRS provides retirement, disability, and death benefits. Benefits provisions are adopted by the governing body of the City, within the options available in the state statutes governing TMRS.

At retirement, the benefit is calculated as if the sum of the employee's contributions, with interest, and the city-financed monetary credits with interest were used to purchase an annuity. Members may choose to receive their retirement benefit in one of seven payments options. Members may also choose to receive a portion of their benefit as a Partial Lump Sum Distribution in an amount equal to 12, 24, or 36 monthly payments, which cannot exceed 75% of the member's deposits and interest.

The plan provisions are adopted by the governing body of the City, within the options available in the state statutes governing TMRS. Plan provisions for the City were as follows:

	Plan Year 2015	Plan Year 2016
Employee deposit rate	7.0%	7.0%
Matching ratio (city to employee)	2 to 1	2 to 1
Years required for vesting	5	5
Service retirement eligibility (expressed as age/years of service)	60/5, 0/20	60/5, 0/20
Updated service credit	100% repeating, transfers	100% repeating, transfers
Annuity Increase (to retirees)	70% of CPI Repeating	70% of CPI Repeating

Employees covered by benefit terms:

At the December 31, 2016 valuation and measurement date, the following employees were covered by the benefit terms:

Inactive employees or beneficiaries currently receiving benefits	155
Inactive employees entitled to but not yet receiving benefits	147
Active employees	<u>497</u>
Total	799

Contributions:

The contribution rates for employees in TMRS is 7% of employee gross earnings, and the city matching percentages is 14.62%, both as adopted by the governing body of the City. Under the state law governing TMRS, the contribution rate for each city is determined annually by the actuary, using the Entry Age Normal (EAN) actuarial cost method. The actuarially determined rate is the estimated amount necessary to finance the cost of the benefits earned by employees during the year, with an additional amount to finance any unfunded accrued liability.

Employees for the City of Mansfield, Texas, were required to contribute 7% of their gross earnings during the fiscal year. The contribution rates for the City of Mansfield, Texas were 14.14% and 14.62% in calendar years 2016 and 2017 respectively. The City's contributions to TMRS as of September 30, 2017 were \$5,155,157 and were equal to the required contributions.

Net Pension Liability:

The City's Net Pension Liability (NPL) was measure as of December 31, 2016, and the Total Pension Liability (TPL) used to calculate the Net Pension Liability was determined by an actuarial valuation as of that date.

Actuarial Assumptions:

The Total Pension Liability in the December 31, 2016 actuarial valuation was determined using the following actuarial assumptions:

Inflation	2.5% per year
Overall payroll growth	3.0% per year
Investment Rate of Return	6.75%, net of pension plan investment expense, including inflation

Salary increases were based on a service-related table. Mortality rates for active members, retirees, and beneficiaries were based on the gender-distinct RP2000 Combined Healthy Mortality Table with Blue Collar Adjustment, with male rates multiplied by 109% and female rates multiplied by 103%. The rates are projected on a fully generational basis by scale BB to account for future mortality improvements. For disabled annuitants, the gender-distinct RP2000 Combined Healthy Mortality Tables with Blue Collar Adjustment are used with male rates multiplied by 109% and female rates multiplied by 103% with a 3-year set-forward for both males and females. In addition, a 3% minimum mortality rate is applied to reflect the impairment for younger members who become disabled. The rates are projected on a fully generational basis by scale BB to account for future mortality improvements subject to the 3% floor.

Actuarial assumptions used in the December 31, 2016, valuation were based on the results of actuarial experience studies. The experience study in TMRS was for the period December 31, 2010

through December 31, 2014. Healthy post-retirement mortality rates and annuity purchase rates were updated based on a Mortality Experience Investigation Study covering 2009 through 2011, and dated December 31, 2013. These assumptions were first used in December 31, 2013 valuation, along with a change to the Entry Age Normal (EAN) actuarial cost method. Assumptions are reviewed annually. Plan assets are managed on a total return basis with an emphasis on both capital appreciation as well as the production of income, in order to satisfy the short-term and long-term funding needs of TMRS.

The long-term expected rate of return on pension plan investments was determined using a building-block method in which best estimate ranges of expected future real rates of return (expected returns, net of pension plan investment expense and inflation) are developed for each major asset class. These ranges are combined to produce the long-term expected rate of return by weighting the expected future real rates of return by the target asset allocation percentage and by adding expected inflation. In determining their best estimate of a recommended investment return assumption under the various alternative asset allocation portfolios, GRS focused on the area between (1) arithmetic mean (aggressive) without an adjustment for time (conservative) and (2) the geometric mean (conservative) with an adjustment for time (aggressive). The target allocation and best estimates of real rates of return for each major asset class in fiscal year 2017 are summarized in the following table:

Asset Class	Long-Term Expected Real	
	Target Allocation	Rate of Return (Arithmetic)
Domestic Equity	17.5%	4.55%
International Equity	17.5%	6.35%
Core Fixed Income	10.0%	1.00%
Non-Core Fixed Income	20.0%	4.15%
Real Return	10.0%	4.15%
Real Estate	10.0%	4.75%
Absolute Return	10.0%	4.00%
Private Equity	5.0%	7.75%
Total	100.0%	

Discount Rate:

The discount rate used to measure the Total Pension Liability was 6.75%. The projection of cash flows used to determine the discount rate assumed that employee and employer contributions will be made at the rates specified in the statute. Based on that assumption, the pension plan's Fiduciary Net Position was projected to be available to make all projected future benefit payments of current active and inactive employees. Therefore, the long-term expected rate of return on pension plan investments was applied to all periods of projected benefit payments to determine the Total Pension Liability.

Changes in the Net Pension Liability:

	Increase (Decrease)		
	Total Pension Liability	Plan Fiduciary Net Position	Net Pension Liability
	(a)	(b)	(a) - (b)
Balance at 12/31/2015	<u>\$ 133,791,005</u>	<u>\$ 112,166,712</u>	<u>\$ 21,624,293</u>
Changes for the year:			
Service Cost	6,096,131	-	6,096,131
Interest	9,139,426	-	9,139,426
Change in benefit terms	-	-	-
Difference between expected and actual experience	1,967,131	-	1,967,131
Changes of assumptions	-	-	-
Contributions - employer	-	4,818,294	(4,818,294)
Contributions - employee	-	2,385,294	(2,385,294)
Net investment income	-	7,585,611	(7,585,611)
Benefit payments, including refunds of employee contributions	(2,880,319)	(2,880,319)	-
Administrative expense	-	(85,612)	85,612
Other changes	-	(4,613)	4,613
Net changes	<u>\$ 14,322,369</u>	<u>\$ 11,818,655</u>	<u>\$ 2,503,714</u>
Balance at 12/31/2016	<u><u>\$ 148,113,374</u></u>	<u><u>\$ 123,985,367</u></u>	<u><u>\$ 24,128,007</u></u>

Sensitivity of the net pension liability to changes in the discount rate:

The following presents the net position liability of the City, calculated using the discount rate of 6.75%, as well as what the City's net pension liability would be if it were calculated using a discount rate that is 1-percentage-point lower (5.75%) or 1-percentage-point higher (7.75%) than the current rate:

	1% Decrease in		1% Increase in	
	Discount Rate (5.75%)	Discount Rate (6.75%)	Discount Rate (7.75%)	
City's net pension liability	\$ 47,962,787	\$ 24,128,007	\$ 4,756,445	

Pension Plan Fiduciary Net Position:

Detailed information about the pension plan's Fiduciary Net Position is available in a separately-issued TMRS financial report. That report may be obtained on the Internet at www.tmrs.com.

Pension Expense and Deferred Outflows of Resources and Deferred Inflows of Resources Related to Pensions:

For the year ended September 30, 2017, the City recognized expense of \$7,317,639.

At September 30, 2017 the City reported deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to pensions from the following sources:

Schedule of Outflows and Inflows - Current and Future Expense

Due to Liabilities:	Recognition Period (or Amortization yrs)	Total (Inflow) or Outflow of Resources	2016 Recognized in current pension expense	Deferred (Inflow)/Outflow in future expense
2014 Difference in expected and actual experience actuarial (gains) or losses	4.9001	\$ 51,522	\$ 10,515	\$ 41,007
2015 Difference in expected and actual experience actuarial (gains) or losses	5.7300	\$ 138,042	\$ 24,091	\$ 113,951
2016 Difference in expected and actual experience actuarial (gains) or losses	6.7900	\$ 1,967,131	\$ 289,710	1,677,421
			<u>\$ 324,316</u>	<u>\$ 1,832,379</u>
2015 Difference in assumption changes actuarial (gains) or losses	5.7300	(570,461)	(99,557)	(470,904)
			<u>\$ (99,557)</u>	<u>\$ (470,904)</u>
<u>Due to Assets:</u>				
2014 Difference in projected and actual earnings on pension plan investments actuarial (gains) or losses	3.000	751,367	250,455	500,912
2015 Difference in projected and actual earnings on pension plan investments actuarial (gains) or losses	4.000	5,904,249	1,476,062	4,428,187
2016 Difference in projected and actual earnings on actuarial (gains) or losses	5.000	(14,358)	(2,872)	(11,486)
			<u>\$ 1,723,645</u>	<u>\$ 4,917,613</u>
Total				<u>\$ 6,279,088</u>

\$3,919,488 reported as deferred outflows of resources related to pensions resulting from contributions subsequent to the measurement date will be recognized as a reduction of the net pension liability for the fiscal year ending September 30, 2017. Other amounts reported as deferred outflows and inflows of resources related to pensions will be recognized in pension expense as follows:

	Net deferred outflows (inflows) of resources
2017	\$ 1,948,404
2018	1,948,406
2019	1,697,950
2020	220,836
2021	234,621
Thereafter	228,871
Total	<u>\$ 6,279,088</u>

K. Supplemental Death Benefits

The City also participates in the cost sharing multiple-employer defined benefit group-term life insurance plan operated by the TMRS known as the Supplemental Death Benefits Fund (SDBF). The City elected by ordinance to provide group-term life insurance coverage to both current and retired employees. The City may terminate coverage under and discontinue participation in the SDBF by adopting an ordinance before November 1 of any year to be effective the following January 1.

The death benefit for active employees provides a lump-sum payment approximately equal to the employee's annual (calculated based on the employee's actual earnings, for the 12-month period preceding the month of death); retired employees are insured for \$7,500; this coverage is an "other postemployment benefit," or OPEB.

Contributions

The City contributes to the SDBF at a contractually required rate as determined by an annual actuarial valuation. The rate is equal to the cost of providing one-year term life insurance. The funding policy for the SDBF program is to assure that adequate resources are available to meet all death benefit payments for the upcoming year; the intent is not to prefund retiree term life insurance during employees' entire careers.

The City's contributions to the TMRS SDBF for the fiscal years ended 2017, 2016, and 2015 were \$54,588, \$49,169, and \$43,367, respectively, which equaled the required contributions each year.

L. Other Post-Employment Benefits - OPEB

Plan Description

City employees retiring on TMRS will be provided the opportunity to receive health insurance benefits from the City from the City's existing health care plan. The City established by ordinance a single-employer defined benefit postemployment healthcare plan that covers retired employees of the City. The

City established an irrevocable trust and contracted with an administrator as well as a custodial bank to manage the plan's assets or the retiree's medical benefits.

The plan does not issue a stand-alone financial report. For inquiries relating to the plan, please contact: The City of Mansfield, Business Services Division, 1200 East Broad Street, Mansfield, Texas 76063.

Measurement Focus and Basis of Accounting

The City of Mansfield, Texas Retiree Health Insurance Plan's financial statements are prepared using the accrual basis of accounting. Plan member contributions are recognized in the period in which the contributions are due. Employer contributions to plan are recognized when due and the employer has made a formal commitment to provide contributions. Benefits and refunds are recognized when due and payable in accordance with the determination of the employer.

Benefits

City employees will be provided the opportunity to elect employer-subsidized health programs until the age of 65. Employees and their dependents who retire before the age of 65 with ten years of service and less than 20 years of service are eligible to receive full health insurance coverage as a life time benefit at the same cost of an active employee. Employees and their dependents who retire with 20 years of service are eligible to receive full health insurance coverage as a life time benefit; while their dependents are eligible for full health insurance coverage they must pay the same cost as an active employee for full insurance coverage of their dependents.

At the time of the actuarial valuation, the City had 459 active plan members and 63 retired plan members receiving benefits.

Participants included in the actuarial valuation include retirees and survivors, and active employees who may be eligible to participate in the Plan upon retirement. Expenditures for post-retirement healthcare and other benefits are recognized monthly and funded into the irrevocable trust. The City funds 100% of the ARC, which approximates the annual OPEB cost, and totaled \$1,494,800 for the fiscal year ended September 30, 2017. The City also funded 100% of the ARC, which approximated the annual OPEB cost, and totaled \$1,614,551 and \$1,075,045 for each of the fiscal years ended September 30, 2016 and 2015 respectively.

Eligible retired employees participating in the City's Retiree Health Insurance Plan pay their premiums directly to the City. The City paid the ARC, including the employee portions of healthcare premiums directly to the Trust in the amount of \$1,494,800 for fiscal year 2017.

Funding

The City makes an annual contribution to the plan approximately equal to the ARC. The City commissioned an updated actuarial valuation of the plan for October 1, 2015 for fiscal year 2016.

The funded status as of October 1, 2016 (unaudited), the most recent actuarial valuation date, is as follows:

Actuarial Valuation Date	Actuarial Value of Assets	Actuarial Accrued Liability (AAL)	Funded Ratio	Unfunded AAL (UAAL)	Covered Payroll	UAAL as a Percentage of Covered Payroll
10/01/2016	\$8,749,108	\$19,901,157	44%	\$11,152,049	\$35,161,865	31.72%
10/01/2015	6,595,845	19,001,376	35%	12,405,531	35,121,057	35.32%
10/01/2014	5,566,589	12,524,764	44%	6,958,175	30,976,471	22.46%

Note: The City modified its other post-employment health insurance benefit plan to include retirees and their dependents with ten years of service at a cost to be equal to that of an active employee costs. Additionally, the City modified its other post-employment health insurance benefit plan to include the dependents of retirees with 20 years or more of service at a cost equivalent to an active employees dependent cost. The increase in the actuarial accrued liability is attributable to the expanded coverage and increased subsidized cost of the retirees who are eligible to receive post-employment health insurance benefits after meeting the eligibility requirements of retirement.

Actuarial Methods and Assumptions

Actuarial Cost Method - Entry Age Normal

Actuarial Valuation Date - October 1, 2016

Discount Rate - 7%

Amortization method - 30 years, level dollar open amortization

Open amortization means a fresh start each year for the cumulative unrecognized amount.

Healthcare Cost Trends Rates 7% in year one graded downward 1/2% per year to 4.5% in year six and later.

Mortality – RP-2014 Mortality table with improvement scale MP-2016

Retirement Rate –

Attained Age	Rates per 100 Participants
50	3.00
51	1.50
55	7.50
58	10.00
60	25.00
61	10.00
65	100.00

Withdrawal Rate –

Attained Age	Rates per 100 Participants
25	19.50
30	18.80
35	17.68
40	15.90

45	13.42
50	9.74
55	5.18

Actuarial valuations of an ongoing plan involve estimates of the value of reported amounts and assumptions about the probability of occurrence of events far into the future. Examples include assumptions about future employment, mortality, and the healthcare cost trend. Amounts determined regarding the funded status of the plan and the annual required contributions of the employer are subject to continual revision as actual results are compared with past expectations and new estimates are made about the future. The schedule of funding progress presents multiyear trend information that shows whether the actuarial value of plan assets is increasing or decreasing over time relative to the actuarial accrued liabilities of benefits.

Immediately following the notes, the schedule of funding progress is presented for the Texas Municipal Retirement System plan along with Retiree Health Insurance Other Postemployment Benefits plan.

M. Commitments and Contingencies

Various claims and lawsuits are pending against the City. In the opinion of the City's management, the potential loss on all claims, if any, will not be material to the City's financial statements.

Audits of Grant Activities

The City receives federal and state grants for specific purposes that are subject to review and audit by federal and state agencies. Such audits could result in a request for reimbursement by the federal and state grantor agencies for expenditures disallowed under the terms and conditions of the appropriate agency. In the opinion of City management, such disallowances, if any, will not be material to the City's financial statements.

General Equipment Commitments as of September 30, 2017 are as follows:

The City has entered into a general equipment commitment for Public Safety equipment. This lease agreement was entered into June 27, 2012. The amount of the equipment purchased was \$2,073,235 to be repaid over a ten-year period at an interest rate of 3.53%. Annual payments subject to annual appropriation are to occur over the next ten years as follows:

Fiscal Year	Annual Payment	Interest	Principal	Remaining Principal
2018	241,153	45,316	195,837	1,087,894
2019	241,153	38,403	202,750	885,144
2020	241,153	31,246	209,907	675,237
2021	241,153	23,836	217,317	457,920
2022	241,153	16,165	224,988	232,932
2023	241,153	8,221	232,932	-
TOTAL	<u>\$1,446,918</u>	<u>\$163,187</u>	<u>\$1,283,731</u>	

N. Contracts with Other Governmental Entities and Other Contracts

Water Supply

Raw water is supplied to the City through a contract between the City and the Tarrant Regional Water District (TRWD). The basic contract, which was renegotiated and approved by the TRWD and the City Council on September 10, 1979, provides for a contract period to run for the life of the bonds, which were issued by the TRWD to provide water to the City and thereafter for the life of the TRWD facilities serving the City. Water is provided to the City from the TRWD Cedar Creek Lake and Richland-Tehuacanna Reservoir. Under the contract, the City has a take-or-pay gallon requirement based on the greater of 1.3 million gallons or the average daily consumption for the previous five-year period. The rate to be charged to the City for raw water is based upon the TRWD cost of debt service, operation and maintenance expenses, and any other miscellaneous expenses in connection with its water supply facilities. These costs will be allocated on a proportionate share based upon actual water consumption of the City in relation to the actual use by the City of Fort Worth and the Trinity River Authority (TRA) after crediting the amount received by the TRWD from water sales to the City of Arlington and other customers. The current rate charged for raw water has been calculated to be \$1.27676 per 1,000 gallons, with a total cost of \$5,082,946 during fiscal year 2017. It is estimated that the raw water supply available to the City under the contract is adequate for the ultimate development of the City.

In addition, the City has a contract with the City of Arlington to purchase treated water up to 1.0 M.G.D. on a demand basis. The City has the option to renegotiate the Arlington water purchase contract on an as-needed basis.

Sewer Treatment

On August 23, 1974, the City Council approved a contract with the TRA to become a contracting party in the TRA's Central Regional Wastewater System, along with 19 other area cities and the Dallas/Fort Worth International Airport.

The contracting parties have agreed to pay the TRA its net cost of operation and maintenance, including debt service requirements, on the Central System. Payments made by the respective cities are pursuant to authority granted by Article 1109i, Vernon's Annotated Texas Civil Statutes, as amended, and Chapter 30, Texas Water Code, as amended, and constitute operating expenses of their waterworks and sewer systems.

The expense of operating TRA's Central System, including administrative overhead and amounts necessary to pay debt service, is paid monthly by the contracting parties based on a formula of dividing each contracting party's estimated contributing flow to the Central System for such year by the total estimated contributing flow by all contracting parties being served at the beginning of each such year, with a year-end adjustment based on actual metered contributing flow to the Central System by all contracting parties. For fiscal year 2017, the City's cost for sewer treatment under the contract was \$5,876,036.

Law Enforcement Complex Housing Commitment

On June 25, 1990, the City entered into an Intergovernmental Agreement Contract (IGA) with the United States Marshal's Service (USMS) to provide for the housing, safekeeping, and subsistence of adult male and female federal prisoners. The City began housing prisoners from the Immigration and Naturalization Service pursuant to the terms and conditions of the USMS contract or IGA. On December 11, 1998, the City and the USMS agreed for the City to house federal prisoners and other related governmental agencies' prisoners at a cost of \$46.60 per day, effective June 1, 1999.

On January 1, 2017, the City entered into an IGA with the USMS to provide for the housing, safekeeping, and subsistence of adult male and female federal prisoners. The City began housing prisoners from the Immigration and Naturalization Service pursuant to the terms and conditions of the USMS

contract or IGA. On January 1, 2017, the City and the USMS agreed for the City to house federal prisoners and other related governmental agencies' prisoners at a cost of \$66.30 per day, effective January 1, 2017.

On November 1, 2001, the City and the City of Fort Worth, Texas, entered into an agreement under the Interlocal Cooperation Act, Chapter 791 of the Texas Government Code, for the purpose of housing the City of Fort Worth's prisoners. This contract was renegotiated during fiscal year 2006, and a new agreement was reached between the City and the City of Fort Worth, Texas, commencing on October 1, 2006. The new agreement is an annual agreement that automatically renews for subsequent one-year terms, commencing on October 1 of each year and ending on September 30 of each year for nine (9) years after the Initial Term until September 30, 2016. There are various provisions in the contract defining both the purpose and nature of the duties of the City, and the City of Fort Worth, Texas, in housing the City of Fort Worth, Texas, prisoners. The general terms of the contract agree that the City will collect a monthly fee of \$388,969 or \$4,667,626 in the first year of the contract. Each subsequent term of the contract, the annual amount will increase 4% per year. There are various provisions in the contract that define additional payments for housing prisoners over a specified cap and a reduction in payments if the population of the prisoners drops below a certain number. These provisions give notice to each party that a material change has occurred in the purpose and management of housing the City of Fort Worth, Texas, prisoners and that adjustments to the terms of the contract should be mutually agreed upon by both parties.

In September 2016, the parties agreed to extend the term of the contract for one year until September 30, 2017 and agreed to various provisions regarding prisoner administration. The time requirement for notification of non-renewal by the City of Fort Worth has been changed from 90 days to 180 days.

In September 2017, the parties agreed to extend the term of the contract for one year until September 30, 2018 and agreed to various provisions regarding prisoner administration. The time requirement for notification of non-renewal by the City of Fort Worth has been changed from 90 days to 180 days.

The Contract is subject to termination by either party upon written notice provided 180 days before any annual renewal date. Upon such notice of intent, neither party is obligated to any further performance or consideration that has not already been rendered. If the City of Fort Worth, Texas, fails to appropriate funds sufficient to fulfill its obligations under this agreement, Fort Worth may terminate this agreement to be effective by whichever effective date is sooner: (1) thirty (30) days following delivery by Fort Worth to the City of written notice of Fort Worth's intent to terminate or (2) the last date for which funding has been appropriated by Fort Worth's City Council for Fort Worth to fulfill its obligations under this Agreement.

If any net losses or capital requirements should arise in the future, the City will be required to make cash advances and/or operating transfers from the general fund to fund these operating and capital requirements. The City cannot reasonably estimate the amounts, if any, of the advances or operating transfers that may be required.

Mansfield National Golf Club

In June 1999, the City entered into an agreement with MPFDC and Evergreen Alliance Golf Limited, L.P., a Delaware limited partnership, to construct an 18-hole golf course. The agreement named the property on which the course was constructed: Mansfield National Golf Club. Mansfield National Golf Club was constructed by Evergreen Alliance Golf Limited, L.P. (Alliance) during FY99 and FY00 on property owned by MPFDC in the City. The Mansfield National Golf Club opened in November 2000. During the course of the construction, Alliance assumed the financial obligation and risk of constructing the course on the MPFDC property. Upon completion of the construction of Mansfield National Golf Club, a long-term lease agreement was entered into by the MPFDC and Alliance to manage and operate the course

for a period of 50 years. In the agreement, Alliance agreed to pay the MPFDC a Base Rent for occupying the property during the term of the Lease. The following summarizes the terms of the base rent:

Lease years 01 through and including 10:	\$ 0.00 per lease year
Lease years 11 through and including 20:	\$ 50,000 per lease year
Lease years 21 through and including 30:	\$100,000 per lease year
Lease years 31 through and including 40:	\$125,000 per lease year
Lease years 41 through and including 50:	\$175,000 per lease year

The value of the improvements made to the property, subject to and reserving the leasehold rights of Alliance as defined by the agreement, became the vested rights of MPFDC and subsequently the vested rights of the City. The rights of the value of improvements have been used as collateral for financing the cost of constructing the improvements. The improvements or rights of the value of the improvement are not carried or recognized as an asset by the MPFDC. However, upon the dissolution of the lease agreement, the rights of the value of the improvements are to be recognized as an asset by the MPFDC. The MPFDC has the right of first refusal and the authority to approve or disapprove future assignments of the rights made by Alliance. In the event Alliance becomes insolvent, certain remedies are permitted by the agreement and in no circumstance is the MPFDC obligated to or committed to Alliance's creditors.

The City is accruing a lease receivable of \$90,000 per year to recognize future rental income over the term of the lease on a straight-line basis.

Sports Park – Big League Dreams

During fiscal year 2008, the City completed the construction of a multipurpose recreational sports park known as "Big League Dreams Mansfield Sports Park," BLD MSP. The City spent \$26.4 million on the facility, which includes eight lighted theme baseball/softball fields, one multipurpose facility, open park areas, and administrative offices on 40 acres tract of land.

The City contracted with a Texas Limited Partnership, Big League Dreams Mansfield, L.P., or BLD, to manage, operate, and maintain the park for 40 years effective upon the completion of the construction of BLD MSP. This agreement is referred to as a maintenance and operation agreement. BLD is an affiliate of Big League Dreams USA, LLC, or BLD USA, a California company, which has affiliates in several states including Texas, Arizona, and California. BLD USA also owns the intellectual rights and has a proprietary interest in the Total Image, Name and Marks, and Logo, BLD USA. The City has contracted with BLD USA to use their intellectual rights for BLD MSP through a license agreement. The term of this license agreement is concurrent to the term of the maintenance and operation agreement.

The terms of the agreement give BLD the right to operate and maintain the BLD MSP for an initial term of 30 years with the two separate options of extending the contract for 5 years in periods following the original term of 30 years. BLD is to maintain and operate the park from the use of the facility by the public. BLD is able to charge fees and is to pay for the cost of maintaining, insuring, and operating the park. For the right to maintain, insure, and operate the BLD MSP, BLD is to pay the City a minimum operating fee of \$100,000 per year with escalation provisions based upon annual gross revenues achievements. The payments are to commence after a waiver period of at least 12 months.

There are provisions for the termination of this agreement in the event of well-defined circumstances of default by either the City or BLD USA. In the event of an agreed-upon default, the City or BLD has exhaustive rights to remedy or cure the default. There is no right of assignment outside the assignment to an affiliate of either entity.

Water Park – Hawaiian Falls

In fiscal year 2008, the City completed the construction and capitalized the costs of a water park. The cost of the park capitalized was \$8.9 million.

To construct, operate, and maintain the water park, the City contracted with Mansfield Family Entertainment, LLC, MFE, commonly referred to as Hawaiian Falls. The term of the agreement is for a period of 40 years with two 5-year renewal options succeeding the term of 40 years. The agreement allows MFE to operate and maintain the park by leasing the water park from City. MFE has the right to charge fees to operate and maintain the park. The City granted a rent holiday or reprieve from annual lease payments for a period of 7 years. However, if the gross receipts generated from the operation of the water park exceed \$2,500,000 in any year within the 7-year rent holiday, MFE is to begin paying an annual lease payment of at least 5% of gross revenues thereafter.

By agreement, MFE acknowledges the title of City in and to land constituting the premises and the real property improvements including appurtenances constructed by either party and agrees never to contest such title.

The parent company of Mansfield Family Entertainment, LLC (MFE), Horizon Family Holdings, LLC sold 100% of the interest of Horizon Family Holdings to Source Horizon, LLC. This transaction allows for the ground lease with MFE to continue without disruption.

Fieldhouse

In fiscal year 2017, the City completed construction of an indoor basketball and volleyball facility. The facility will have at least 90,000 square feet and will have space for 8 basketball courts or 12 volleyball courts. The cost of the sports facility capitalized was \$12.6 million.

To operate and maintain the basketball and volleyball facility, the City contracted with Mansfield Fieldhouse, LLC, commonly referred to as Fieldhouse. The term of the lease and operating agreement is for a period of 25 years with a first extension period of 10 years and a second extension period of 5 years. Per the lease, Fieldhouse may charge fees in order to maintain and operate the sports facility. Base rent in years 1-5 will be \$300,000 per year. Base rent in years 6-25 will be equal to \$500,000 per year. Beginning in year 3 of the lease, Fieldhouse will pay 10% of the Gross Revenues in addition to the base rent up to a maximum total payment of \$600,000 annually. In years 4-25, Fieldhouse will pay 15% of Gross Revenues in addition to the base rent up to a maximum total rent payment of \$600,000 annually. Percentage rents are waived for years 1 & 2 for ramp up of operations.

In the year of the commencement date, the City will annually accrue a lease receivable of \$460,000 to recognize future rental income over the term of the lease on a straight-line basis.

Stars Center

In September 2016, the City entered into a lease and operating agreement with DSE Hockey Centers LP to construct, develop, complete and own for public purposes an indoor recreational ice skating rink and sports center. The facility will be approximately 80,000 gross square feet with two ice surfaces.

The lease and operating agreement between the City and DSE Hockey Centers LP is for a 30 year period. DSE Hockey Center, LP prepaid rent and deposits of \$1,500,000 and \$600,000 respectively as of September 30, 2016 and will pay an additional deposit of \$400,000 upon the occupancy of the facility. This amount will be repaid over the next 20 years. The security deposit is recognized as a liability and the prepaid rent is recognized as a deferred inflow of resources to be repaid over the period of 20 years.

The term of the lease is for 30 years and the following summarizes the base rent:

Lease years 01 through and including 05:	\$440,000 per lease year;
Lease years 06 through and including 07:	\$500,000 per lease year;
Lease years 08 through and including 13:	\$600,000 per lease year;
Lease years 14:	\$640,000 per lease year;
Lease years 15 through and including 30:	\$660,000 per lease year.

Beginning in the fiscal year of lease commencement, the City will accrue \$600,000 per year to recognize future rental income over the term of the lease on a straight-line basis.

Mansfield Economic Development Corporation Commitments

The Mansfield Economic Development Corporation was established to promote, encourage and incentivize economic development within the City. Since its inception, the Corporation has promoted industrial and commercial development through incentive agreements that are designed to encourage existing business expansion and new business growth within the City. Since inception, the Corporation has assisted companies in making the City their home by providing economic assistance. In return, those companies have made cumulative capital investments and created jobs within the City.

In continuance of the City's economic development program, the Corporation has made additional commitments to incentivize industry over the next several years. These commitments are generally contingent upon the industry's capital investments and creation of new jobs or other criteria determined by the Corporation. The arrangements vary in amounts and allow for reimbursements for capital costs or expansion costs incurred by the industries. These commitments require stringent performance commitments by the respective industries to qualify for the incentives. To date, the Corporation had made commitments to be administered over the next several years in the amounts of \$4.6 million in year 2018, \$2.1 million in year 2019, \$1.5 million in year 2020, \$1.5 million in year 2021, \$1.0 million in year 2022 and \$0.6 million in year 2023. These commitments and amounts may change from year to year depending upon the performance of the industries, and their ability to meet the performance standards as established by the Corporation. In the event, the Corporation deems the industries performance insufficient, the Corporation can restructure, extend, void or recover the commitments.

Mansfield Tax Increment Financing Reinvestment Zone Number Two Commitments

The Mansfield Tax Increment Financing Reinvestment Zone Number Two's board of directors has committed the TIRZ to reimburse the City for the following expenditures. The expenditures are land acquisition - \$962,133, downtown lofts - \$2,289,901, parking lot construction - \$283,736 and business incentives - \$356,855. These funds are anticipated to be paid to the City with future revenue of the TIRZ.

O. Tax Abatements

The City of Mansfield entered into 380 agreements with local businesses under the State of Texas Local Government Code 380. Under the Local Government Code, municipalities may establish and provide for the administration of one or more programs, including programs for making loans and grants of public money and providing personnel and services of the municipality, to promote state or local economic development and stimulate business and commercial activity in the municipality. The abatements may be granted to any business located within or promising to relocate to the City of Mansfield, Texas.

For the fiscal year ended September 30, 2017, the City of Mansfield, Texas abated property and sales taxes totaling \$596,766 under this program, including the following tax abatement agreements:

A 100% property tax abatement to a tool manufacturer for building a manufacturing center in the industrial district. The abatement amounted to \$536,543.

A 50% property tax abatement for a printing company for expanding a manufacturing center in the industrial district. The abatement amounted to \$16,767.

An 80% sales tax abatement to a home builder for materials purchased within the City of Mansfield, Texas. The abatement amounted to \$43,299.

An 80% sales tax abatement to a home builder for materials purchased within the City of Mansfield, Texas. The abatement amounted to \$157.

P. Conduit Debt Obligations

In prior years, the City has issued Industrial Revenue Bonds to provide financial assistance to private sector entities for the acquisition and construction of industrial and commercial facilities deemed to be in the public interest. The bonds are secured by the property financed and are payable solely from payments received on the underlying mortgage loans. Upon repayment of the bonds, ownership of the acquired facilities transfers to the private-sector entity served by the bond issuance. Neither the City, the state, nor any political subdivision thereof is obligated in any manner for repayment of the bonds. Accordingly, the bonds are not reported as liabilities in the accompanying financial statements.

There are no series of Industrial Revenue Bonds outstanding as of the fiscal year-end.

Q. Risk Management

The City is exposed to various risks of loss related to torts; theft of, damage to, and destruction of assets; errors and omissions; injuries to employees; and natural disasters. The City's general liability and workers' compensation program is managed through the purchase of a policy through a municipal pool that is separately administered. The City's health insurance is administered through an outside provider. The City makes specified contributions for employees and their dependents under this plan. Additionally, the City also offers dental, life insurance, and accidental death and dismemberment plans through an independent provider in which the City makes specified contributions for employees only under these plans. There have been no significant reductions in insurance coverage for any of these programs since last year, and settlements have not exceeded insurance coverage for any of the past three years.

R. Subsequent Events

Bond Issuances

On January 22, 2018, the City issued \$2,325,000 in Sales Tax Revenue Bonds, New Series 2018. The purpose of the Sales Tax Revenue Bonds, New Series 2018 is for the design, development, and construction of an administrative facility and the linear park system.

The City issued \$3,785,000 in Sales Tax Revenue Bonds, Taxable New Series 2018. The purpose of the Sales Tax Revenue Bonds, Taxable New Series 2018 is for the design, development, and construction of public recreational ice skating facility.

Also, the City issued \$6,200,000 in Sales Tax Revenue Bonds, New Series 2018. The purpose of the Sales Tax Revenue Bonds, New Series 2018 is for the acquisition, design, development, and construction of an industrial business park.

On January 22, 2018, the City issued \$15,960,000 in Combination Tax and Revenue Certificates of Obligation, Series 2018. The purpose of the Combination Tax and Revenue Certificates of Obligations, Series 2018 are for the design, development, and construction of public infrastructure and acquiring public safety equipment.

S. New Accounting Pronouncements to be implemented after fiscal year 2017

For fiscal year 2017, the City has implemented Statement No. 80 of the financial accounting standards issued by the GASB.

GASB issued Statement No. 74, Financial Reporting for Postemployment Benefit Plans Other Than Pension Plans. The objective of this Statement is to improve the usefulness of information about postemployment benefits other than pensions (other postemployment benefits or OPEB) included in the general purpose external financial reports of state and local governmental OPEB plans for making decisions and assessing accountability. This Statement results from a comprehensive review of the effectiveness of existing standards of accounting and financial reporting for all postemployment benefits (pensions and OPEB) with regard to providing decision-useful information, supporting assessments of accountability and interperiod equity, and creating additional transparency. The requirements of this Statement are effective for financial statements for periods beginning after June 15, 2016. The City is in the process of evaluating the impact of this statement on its financial statements.

In June 2015, the GASB issued Statement No.75, Accounting and Financial Reporting for Postemployment Benefits other than Pensions. The primary objective of this Statement is to improve accounting and financial reporting by state and local governments for postemployment benefits other than pensions (other postemployment benefits or OPEB) This Statement results from a comprehensive review of the effectiveness of existing standards of accounting and financial reporting for all postemployment benefits (pensions and OPEB) with regard to providing decision-useful information, supporting assessments of accountability and interperiod equity, and creating additional transparency. This Statement is effective for financial statements for fiscal years beginning after June 15, 2017. The City is in the process of evaluating the impact of this statement on its financial statements.

In March 2016, the GASB issued Statement No. 81, Irrevocable Split-Interest Agreements. The primary objective of this Statement is to improve accounting and financial reporting for irrevocable split-interest agreements by providing recognition and measurement guidance for situations in which a government is a beneficiary of the agreement. This Statement is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2016. The City is in the process of evaluating the impact of this statement on its financial statements.

In March 2016, the GASB issued Statement No. 82, Pension Issues – An Amendment of GASB No. 67, No. 68, and No. 73. The objective of this Statement is to address certain issues that have been raised with respect to Statements No. 67, *Financial Reporting for Pension Plans*, No. 68, *Accounting and Financial Reporting for Pensions*, No. 73, *Accounting and Financial Reporting for Pensions and Related Assets That are Not within the Scope of GASB Statement 68*, and *Amendments to Certain Provisions of GASB Statements 67 and 68*. Specifically, this Statement addresses issues regarding (1) the presentation of payroll-related measures in required supplementary information, (2) the selection of assumptions and the treatment of deviations from the guidance in an Actuarial Standard of Practice for financial reporting purposes, and (3) the classification of payments made by employers to satisfy employee (plan member) contribution requirements. This Statement is effective for fiscal years beginning after June 15, 2017. The City is in the process of evaluating the impact of this statement on its financial statements.



APPENDIX C

FORM OF BOND COUNSEL'S OPINION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

[CLOSING DATE]

\$ _____
CITY OF MANSFIELD, TEXAS
COMBINATION TAX AND REVENUE
CERTIFICATES OF OBLIGATION, SERIES 2019

WE HAVE represented the City of Mansfield, Texas (the “Issuer”) as its bond counsel in connection with an issue of certificates of obligation (the “Certificates”) described as follows:

CITY OF MANSFIELD, TEXAS COMBINATION TAX AND REVENUE CERTIFICATES OF OBLIGATION, SERIES 2019, dated December 1, 2018 issued in the principal amount of \$ _____.

The Certificates mature, bear interest, are subject to redemption prior to maturity and may be transferred and exchanged as set out in the Certificates and in the ordinance adopted by the City Council of the Issuer authorizing their issuance (the “Ordinance”).

WE HAVE represented the Issuer as its bond counsel for the sole purpose of rendering an opinion with respect to the legality and validity of the Certificates under the Constitution and laws of the State of Texas and with respect to the exclusion of interest on the Certificates from gross income for federal income tax purposes. We have not investigated or verified original proceedings, records, data or other material, but have relied solely upon the transcript of proceedings described in the following paragraph. We have not assumed any responsibility with respect to the financial condition or capabilities of the Issuer or the disclosure thereof in connection with the sale of the Certificates. Our role in connection with the Issuer’s Official Statement prepared for use in connection with the sale of the Certificates has been limited as described therein.

IN OUR CAPACITY as bond counsel, we have participated in the preparation of and have examined a transcript of certified proceedings pertaining to the Certificates, on which we have relied in giving our opinion. The transcript contains certified copies of certain proceedings of the Issuer; customary certificates of officers, agents and representatives of the Issuer and other public officials; and other certified showings relating to the authorization and issuance of the Certificates. We have also examined such applicable provisions of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the “Code”), court decisions, Treasury Regulations and published rulings of the Internal Revenue Service (the “Service”) as we have deemed relevant. We have also examined executed Certificate No. 1 of this issue. Capitalized terms used herein, unless otherwise defined, have the meanings set forth in the Ordinance.

[CLOSING DATE]

Page 2

BASED ON SUCH EXAMINATION, IT IS OUR OPINION THAT:

- (A) The transcript of certified proceedings evidences complete legal authority for the issuance of the Certificates in full compliance with the Constitution and laws of the State of Texas presently effective and, therefore, the Certificates constitute valid and legally binding obligations of the Issuer; and
- (B) A continuing ad valorem tax upon all taxable property within the City of Mansfield, Texas, necessary to pay the principal of and interest on the Certificates, has been levied and pledged irrevocably for such purposes, within the limit prescribed by law; in addition, the payment of the principal of and interest on the Certificates is further secured by a pledge of the Surplus Revenues of the Issuer's Waterworks and Sewer System (as defined in the Ordinance), such pledge being limited to an amount not in excess of \$1,000; and the total indebtedness of the Issuer, including the Certificates, does not exceed any constitutional, statutory or other limitations.

THE RIGHTS OF THE OWNERS of the Certificates are subject to the applicable provisions of the federal bankruptcy laws and any other similar laws affecting the rights of creditors of political subdivisions generally, and may be limited by general principles of equity which permit the exercise of judicial discretion.

IT IS OUR FURTHER OPINION THAT:

- (1) Interest on the Certificates is excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes under existing law; and
- (2) The Certificates are not "private activity bonds" within the meaning of the Code, and interest on the Certificates is not subject to the alternative minimum tax on individuals.

In providing such opinions, we have relied on representations of the Issuer, the Issuer's Financial Advisor and the initial purchaser with respect to matters solely within the knowledge of the Issuer, the Issuer's Financial Advisor and the initial purchaser, respectively, which we have not independently verified, and have assumed continuing compliance with the covenants in the Ordinance pertaining to those sections of the Code that affect the exclusion from gross income of interest on the Certificates for federal income tax purposes. If such representations are determined to be inaccurate or incomplete or the Issuer fails to comply with the foregoing covenants of the Ordinance, interest on the Certificates could become includable in gross income from the date of the original delivery of the Bonds, regardless of the date on which the event causing such inclusion occurs.

[CLOSING DATE]

Page 3

Except as stated above, we express no opinion as to any federal, state or local tax consequences resulting from the receipt or accrual of interest on, or acquisition, ownership or disposition of, the Certificates.

Owners of the Certificates should be aware that the ownership of tax-exempt obligations may result in collateral federal income tax consequences to financial institutions, life insurance and property and casualty insurance companies, certain S corporations with Subchapter C earnings and profits, individual recipients of Social Security or Railroad Retirement benefits, taxpayers who may be deemed to have incurred or continued indebtedness to purchase or carry tax-exempt obligations, low and middle income taxpayers otherwise qualifying for the health insurance premium assistance credit and individuals otherwise qualifying for the earned income tax credit. In addition, certain foreign corporations doing business in the United States may be subject to the "branch profits tax" on their effectively-connected earnings and profits (including tax-exempt interest such as interest on the Certificates).

The opinions set forth above are based on existing law, which is subject to change. Such opinions are further based on our knowledge of facts as of the date hereof. We assume no duty to update or supplement these opinions to reflect any facts or circumstances that may hereafter come to our attention or to reflect any changes in any law that may hereafter occur or become effective. Moreover, our opinions are not a guarantee of result and are not binding on the Service; rather, such opinions represent our legal judgment based upon our review of existing law and in reliance upon the representations and covenants referenced above that we deem relevant to such opinions. The Service has an ongoing audit program to determine compliance with rules that relate to whether interest on state or local obligations is includable in gross income for federal income tax purposes. No assurance can be given as to whether or not the Service will commence an audit of the Certificates. If an audit is commenced, in accordance with its current published procedures, the Service is likely to treat the Issuer as the taxpayer. We observe that the Issuer has covenanted in the Ordinance not to take any action, or omit to take any action within its control, that if taken or omitted, respectively, may result in the treatment of interest on the Certificates as includable in gross income for federal income tax purposes.

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

Financial Advisory Services
Provided By

